

Gift of
BERN DIBNER

cost / B.

E. Libris Chris. Burton Tice: John
Coll: Cant: Alton

SCRIBNERS

1729

Paul Burton

Coll. Cambridge

UN. 5. 2
122

~~Burton~~

~~Burton~~ ~~Burton~~

~~Burton~~

B B Burton

BERN D.

- 1 Mechanicks is the part of Philosophy, which treats of the Nature and Laws of Motion.
- 2 What is to be said on this Subject may be reduced to 3 heads. under the first we shall explain, the nature of Machines considering the actions and powers of Weights acting continually ^{against} obstacles and other resistances. Under the second, we shall speak of those laws, which relate to the effects of moving forces upon such bodies as are at liberty to move without any obstacle or resistance. In the 3^d place we shall apply these forementioned laws to the Motions of Heavenly bodies and shew that the whole planetary system is governed by them.

Of Motion in general.

- 3 Motion is a continual shifting out of one place into another without continuing in the same place any time. That affection of Motion by which a body runs thro' a certain space in a certain time, is call'd the Celerity or Velocity of Motion. The greater the force impressed upon a body to make it change its place, is, the greater is ~~its~~ Motion (for the effect is always proportionable to the cause) and the force is call'd y^e Momentum or ^{um} quantity of Motion. The Mo^{um}ment of any

Body may be considered as the Rectangle under y^e Quantity of Matter and Velocity.

4. Of Motions Compared together

Bodies of Motion can but differ in 2 respects, either in the Quantity of Matter in each, or in the velocity; therefore only these two are to be considered in comparing of Motions.

Whence we deduce the following Rules.

5. First, In equal Velocities the Masses only are to be considered; here if the Masses be equal, the momentum in each will be as the Mass in each viz equal; if the Masses are v. g. 3^{quant} in A, 1 in B, then the Momentum of A will be thrice the Momentum ⁱⁿ B; for A is made up of 3 such Bodies as B, each of which moves with the same velocity as B does.

6. Secondly. In equal Masses the velocities are only to be considered, here since a double velocity cannot be impressed upon an equal Mass of Matter without a double Momentum, it follows that if two equal Bodies move uniformly with unequal velocities, the Quantities of Motion will be directly as their Velocities.

7. 3^d. If both the Masses and Velocities are unequal, the Quantity of Motion will be in a compound ratio of the Masses and Velocities; wherefore in Order to determine the relation between two such Motions, two Quantities are to be found that are to one another as the Masses and Velocities and then by Multiplying the Mass of each Body by its Velocity, the products will be to each other in the said proportion; thus let *a* have 3 degrees of Velocity, and 6 of Mass, *b* have 2 degrees of Velocity, and 3 of Mass, the quantity of Motion in *a* will be $3 \times 6 = 18$. in *b* $2 \times 3 = 6$, therefore the Quantities of Motion will be to one another as 18 to 6 or 3 to 1.

8. 4th. When the Velocity of a lesser Body, is to the Velocity of the greater, as the Mass of the greater is to the Mass of the less, the Quantities of Motion will be equal in these two Bodies, for as much as the Quantity of Motion is less in respect of its Mass, so much it is

4

greater in respect of its Velocity; so vice versa, in the greater Weight, whence arises an equality of Motion or an equilibrium in the two Bodies. In the same manner as we have compared the Quantities of Motion, may also be compared the quantities of the Actions.

Of Powers Compared together.

9. The Actions of Powers can differ but in two respects, either in the Greatness of the obstacles or in Velocities i: e: the spaces run thro by those obstacles. from whence it is, first, That when the powers are equal viz: have equal intensities, their actions will be to one another as their velocities. Secondly, In equal velocities those actions will be to one another as their intensities: Thirdly, When both the intensities & velocities are unequal, the action of the powers will be to one another in a compound ratio of the Velocities and Intensities therefore. Fourthly, Where the velocity of a lesser power



is to the velocity of a greater, as the intensity of the greater, is to the intensity of the less, the actions of the two powers will be equal, from this Rule, The Doctrine of Powers compar'd together are all deduced from this single consideration, that velocity is equivalent to force.

The Nature of Several Sorts of Machines Explain'd.

10. A Machine is any thing by which a Body is either mov'd or hinder'd from moving. The Body to be moved or stoped is call'd the weight, that which moves or sustains a weight, is call'd, a Power, that point of a Machine about which a Body (i.e. the ^{ht}weig) and power move, is call'd the fixt point or fulcrum, and from this point is the distance of the weight or power to be computed.
11. The Nature of any Machine is said to be explain'd, when it is known in what circumstance it will be in equilibrio, viz: in what circumstances the Quantities of Motion in the Weight and power will

Of the balance or lever. Prop. 1. Vid: Roh: part. 1st. Cha: 14: Notes
propo: 1st

If two forces, which act upon the arms of a balance in given directions that are in the plain with those arms balance one another; these forces are to each other reciprocally, as perpendiculars let fall from the Center of the balance; to their directions.

Dem: See Next: Princ: pag: 14.

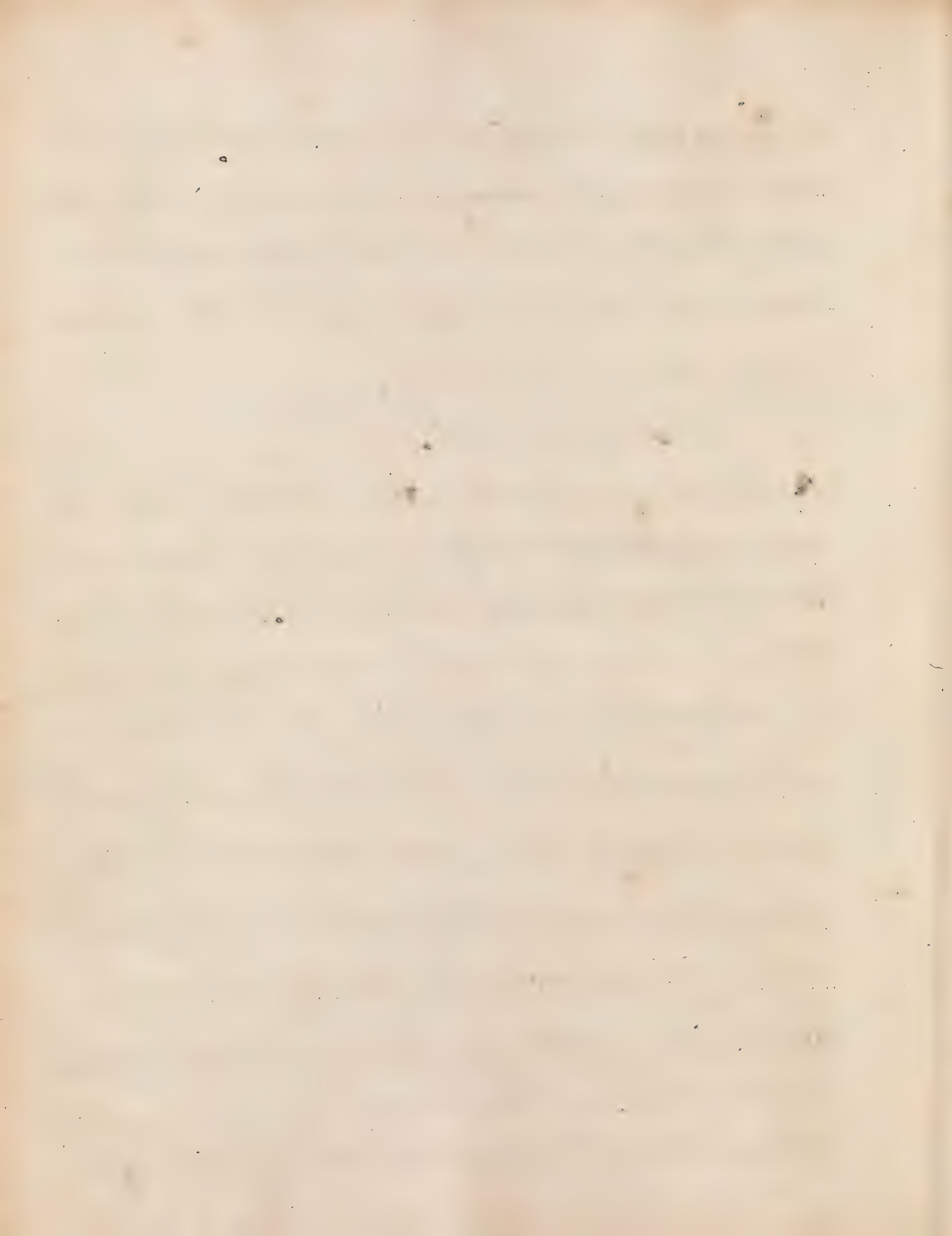
Fig: Let C be the Center of the balance. cp , Cp , the arms, Ep , Pot , the directions of the forces acting upon the arms cp , Cp . Let CE be drawn perpendicular to pE , and CD to Pot , meeting them in E and D . On the Center C and with the Radius CE , viz the longest of the perpendiculars let a circle be described which shall intersect the direction of the force Pot in A , and let the line CA be drawn: to which let AG be drawn perpendicular, and GF parallel, meeting Pot in F . It is evident, that the arms of the balance CP and Cp , may be looked upon as lines that will not bend, lying in the plain moveable about the Center C , and the same may be understood of any other line drawn through the Center C , and lying in the same plain. Now since it is manifest that there is no difference on what points of the lines, in which the forces P and p act, those forces are placed, since where soever they are in those lines, they will have exactly the same power to turn the plain, CD to pE .

be equal: N.B. A Machine will be in equilibrio, when the velocities of the forces are reciprocally, as their Quantities (see the end of the 9th sect) now according to this method we will briefly explain the nature of five Simple Machines.

First of the Lever.

The Lever is an inflexible right line, made use of to raise weights, either weighing nothing themselves, or such a weight as may be ballanc'd. Theorem In this, which is the most simple of all Machines, the power and the weight will be in equilibrio, when the distance of the power is to that of the weight, as the weight is to the intensity of the power; this wants but little demonstrating after what has been said before, and may be fetch'd from sect; the eight and ninth.

N.B. In a Lever the spaces run through are as the distances from the Center. The Nature of the Lever being now well understood it will be superfluous to say any thing of the

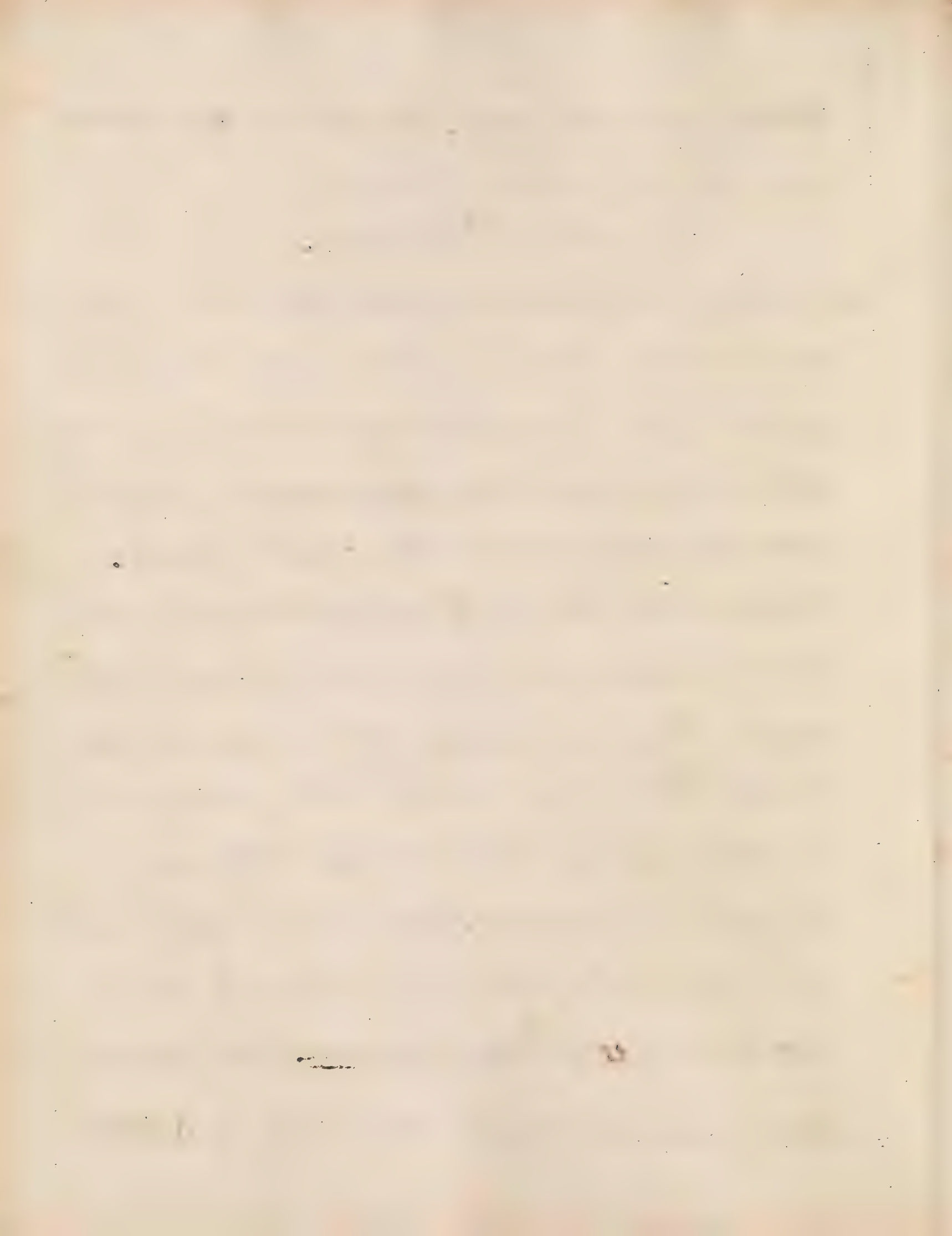


Ballance and Steel-yard. Wherefore in the second place we shall proceed to treat of

The Axis in Peritrochio.

13 The Axis in Peritrochio is a wheel, that turns round together with its axis, the power in this Machine is apply'd to the circumference of the wheel, by whose motion a rope, that is tied to the weight, is wound about the axis, by which the weight is rais'd.

Theorem. That there may be an Equilibrium in this Machine between the weight and the power it is requisite that the Diameter of the wheel be to the Diameter of the Axis inversely as the power is to the weight; for let AB be the wheel D the axis, P the weight, M the power. Dem: As the wheel is moved by the power the points B and D Describe similar arcs, which arcs are the spaces run thro' by the power and the weight, and are to each other



as CB to CD i.e. as the Diameter of the Wheel is to Fig¹ that of the axis, wherefore in one revolution of the wheel, the velocity of the power will be reciprocally to the velocity of the weight, as the power is to y² weight. Whence will arise an equilibrium, and if y² power be never so little encreased it will raise the weight.

Thirdly of the Pulley. Vid: Roh: pa:1: Cha: 14 notes. pro: 5.

14 A pulley is a Machine composed of one or more wheels moveable about their Axis, about which goes a rope drawing up the weight. A single pulley if its axis be fixed serves only to alter the direction of the power and is of no use; for the power can't move at all unless the obstacle at the same move thro' an equal space. Theorem. But in a pulley not fixed, where the rope runs under it or in a combination of several pulleys the force ~~which~~ is to the weight Fig² as 1 to the number of Ropes, by which the weight is



suspended, will be able to raise the weight, and the least augmentation will raise it.

Demonstration.

For when one end of the rope is fastned at B, the pulley and weight hung in the displycation of the rope, are as it were sustained by two ropes NB & Pr in such a manner that if we raise the pulley and weight one foot the power must move thro' two feet. Whence the space run over by the power, will be double to that of the weight, therefore if the power be to the weight as one to two its momentum will =^e that of the weight; for the same reason if 3 pulleys be made use of the velocity of the power will be triple to that of the weight, and in all cases the velocity of the power, will be to that of the weight as the number of ropes sustaining the weight is to one.

Fourthly of the Seren. Vid: Roh: 11: Cha: 14. pro: 4.

15 A Seren is a cylinder equally divided into an Helical or winding form, when a convex surface is cut in the instrument it is called a Male seren, and the protuberant Helical part is called the thread; when a concave surface is cut then it is called a Female seren.

Theorem.

In the ~~Seren~~ when the space described by one revolution of the power is to the distance between two Helical threads that are contiguous as the resistance of the weight to be moved is to the intensity of the power, which turns the seren, there will be an equilibrium.

Demonstration.

It is manifest by the mere sight of the Machine that in one revolution of the ~~seren~~, the weight will be moved thro' a space equal to the compass it

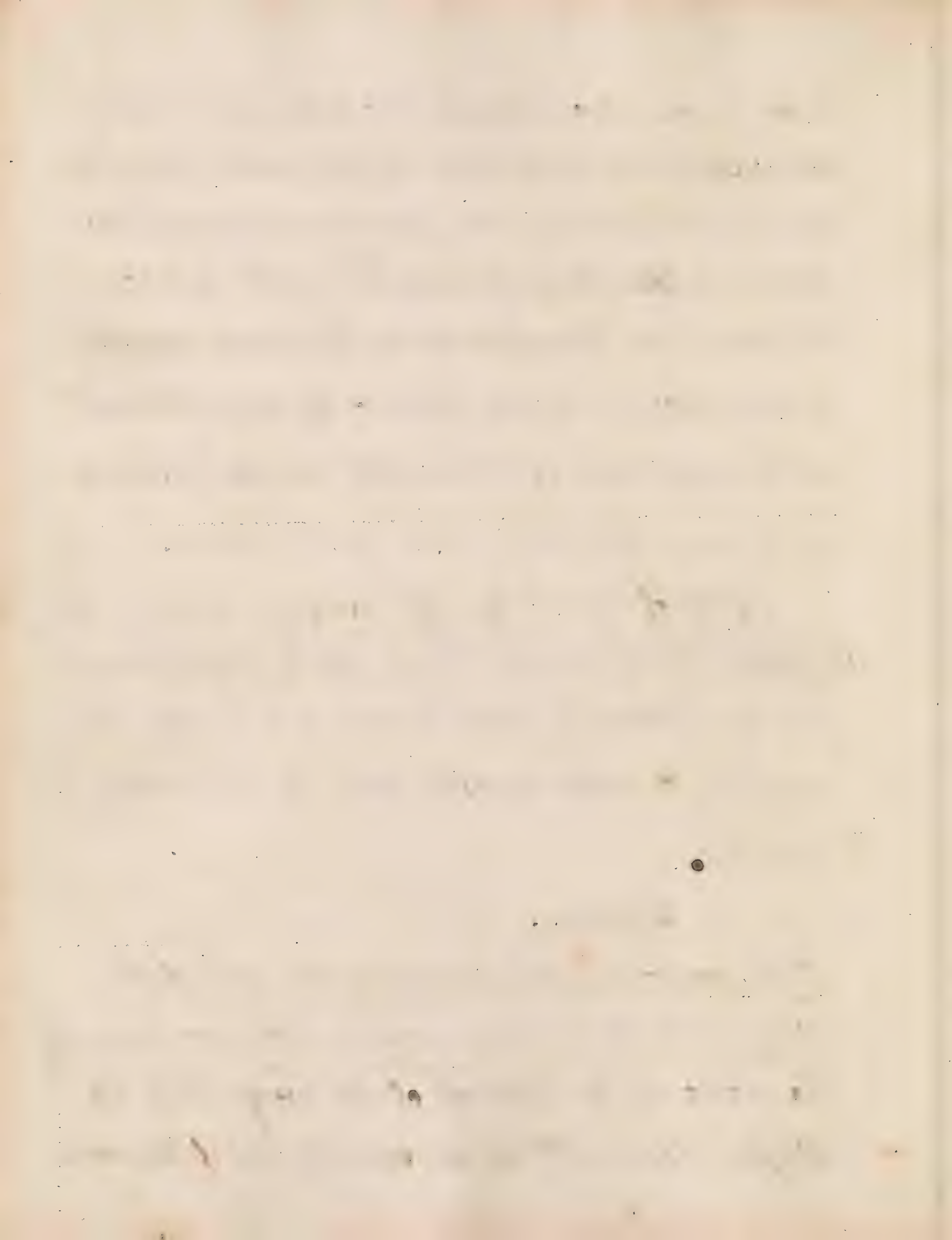
NB S^r Isaac considers the wedge as 2 inclined planes,
and reduces the ~~severe~~ to a wedge. Cor. 2. ad. leg. Mot:
Prin: L. 1.

takes in one revolution, i.e: the space run thro' by the weight, will be to that of the power described in the same time as the distance between two threads to ~~the~~ Compass described by the power in the same time, therefore when the space described by the power is to the distance of any 2 threads as the resistance of the weight to the Intensity of the power there will be an equilibrium.

Fifthly of the Wedge, Vid: Roh: pa: 1: cha: 14 prop: 2.
 18. A wedge is an instrument made use of to overcome^d tenacity of Bodies, the form is that of a prism of a small Height, whose opposite Bases are Equicrural triangles.

Theorem.

If the power applied directly to the back of the wedge be to the resistance, which is to be overcome by the wedge as the thickness of the wedge is to its Height, there will be an equality, and if the power



be ever so little encreased it will overcome the resistance.

Demonstration.

For when the whole wedge is driven in the space gone thro' by means of the force is the Height of the wedge, & the space which the Body goes thro' as it yields to each side is the Base of the wedge; whence it follows that in an equilibrium, the power is to the resistance of the Body, as the Base is to the Height of the wedge, hence the greater the height and the thinner the Base, the more forcibly it will act, the height of the wedge answering to the distance of a power applied to a Lever.

17. These are the 5 Machines on which all Mechanical powers depend; all compound Machines being nothing else, but different modifications of some one or more of these simple ones, wherefore in estimating the forces of Compound Machines, we have nothing else

* Was the saying of Archimedes to Hiero King of Sicily.
Datum pondus datâ vi movere, Newt: Princ: Li: Sch:
ad leg Mot:

to do, but to compute what would be the proportion of the weights and powers, and to take their forces in reciprocal proportion of their velocities. A more full account of both simple and compound Machines may be found in ^{notes} Wilkins, and Watts &c. whose designs refer to it.

- 18 But before we leave this head, we must observe that it is not the work of any Machine to encrease the absolute force of any power, which indeed is impossible to be done, but only by a certain application to diminish the velocity of the weight or encrease that of the power in such a manner that the momentum of the weight be rendered less than the momentum of the power, which might be done to the degree as to move the whole globe of the Earth, ^x ⁵⁰ $\delta\sigma\varsigma\ \pi\theta\ \chi\ \tau\tau\iota\ \gamma\eta\ \chi\iota\upsilon\sigma\omega$. ~~Asi~~.

Part the Second.

- 19 We come now to our second head in which we were to speak of Free and undisturbed Motions,

71
NB S^r Isaac was not the inventor of these Laws of Nature,
for they are almost the same words in *Cartesius* Principia, as
in S^r Isaac's. but he was ^{1st} first that applied them to
the greater Bodies of the Universe.

in which we are to consider Bodies as left to themselves, and continuing in motion without resistance, the laws by which Bodies so moving are governed, are called by S^r Isaac Newton the laws of Nature, they being such as all natural Bodies necessarily obey.

Of the Laws of Nature.

20 S^r Isaac Newton has therefore laid down 3 Laws, by which, every thing that relates to motion may be explained. First, all Bodies continue in their state of rest, or motion uniformly in a right line, except so much as they are impelled to change that state by forces impressed. For we see that all Bodies are in their own nature unactive, and therefore are ^{not} so much as capable of moving themselves; wherefore unless they are moved by some external agent, they must necessarily remain forever

1875

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

at rest; for the same reason being once put into motion they must continue it in a right line according to the direction of the impulse they receive; for a body of itself can no more turn out of the way it is in or put an end to its motion once begun, than it can put itself into motion at first, as it is evident from the inertia of Matter, or the force whereby it resists all changes; this indeed at first sight may seem a difficulty, because we are so much conversant about the motions of Projectiles, which we see always languishes and dies away by degrees, but the reason of that retardation (which we shall explain below) being once understood, the difficulty will easily vanish.

2.2. The alteration of motion is always proportionable to the moving force impressed and in the same direction as the force. The cause is always proportionable to the effect, therefore if any force generates



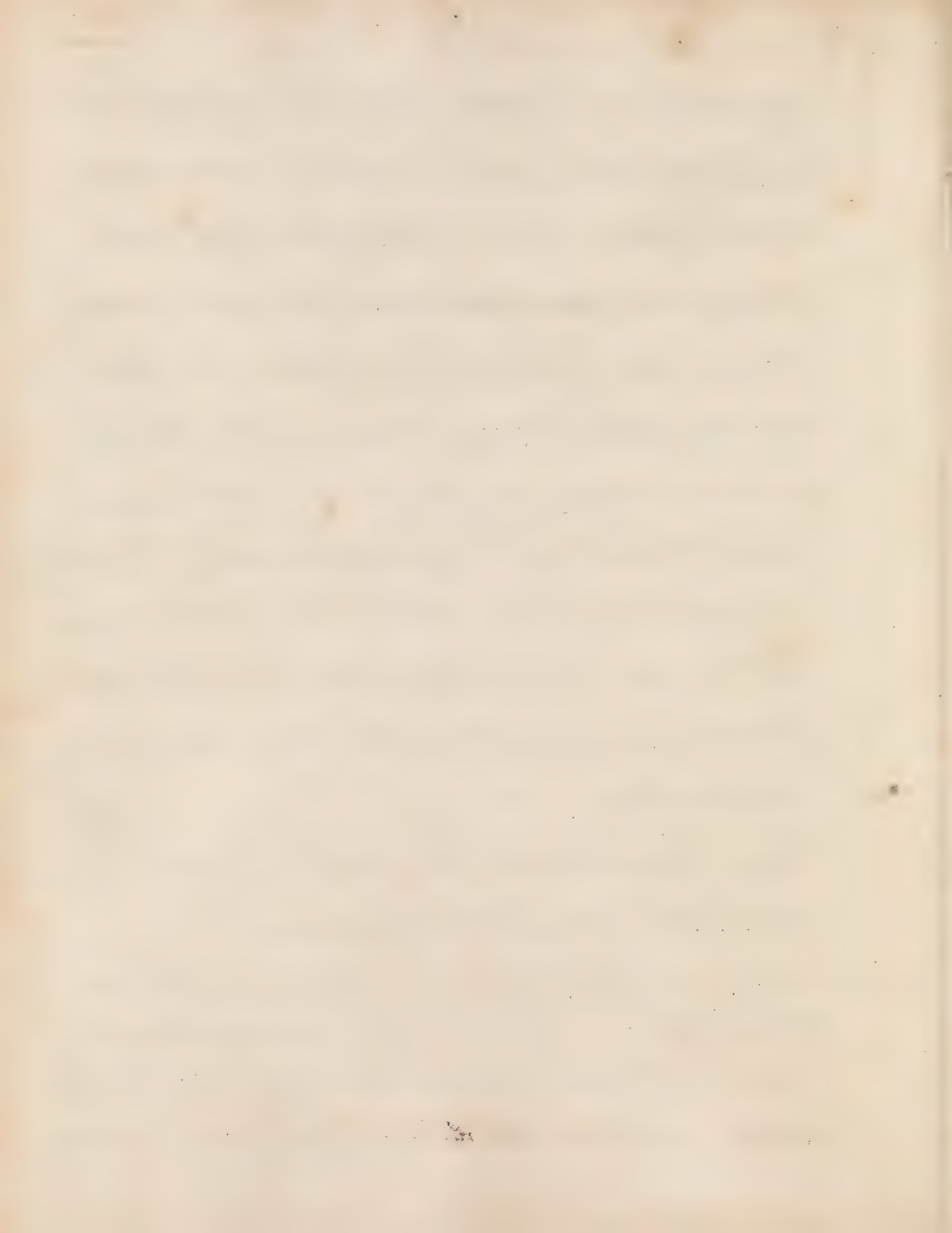
any motion a double force will generate a double motion, and a triple force a triple motion &c and because y^t force is always that which determines the motion, it must (by the first Law of Nature) be always performed in the same direction with it, till some new force turn it out of that direction; and the motion produced by the impressed force will be either coincident with, opposite or oblique motions to the former; so that to determine the motion after this impulse in the first case, the two motions must be added together; in the second the less must be subtracted from the greater; in the third they must be compounded, so that the motion must from thence forward be performed according to the determination of both.

22/III. action and reaction are always equal and in contrary directions to each other. If any Body impinges upon another that is at rest, the moving Body loses just the same quantity of motion the other gains, &c

press a stone with my hand, my hand is equally pressed by the stone; thus also the load-stone draws Iron & is equally drawn by it, which appears from experiment. For if a piece of Iron and a loadstone be fastned each to a piece of Cork and set a float in the water, they will equally advance towards each other and meet with velocities reciprocal to their masses or quantities of Matter. Having taken a general view of the Laws of Nature, we shall next consider some of the most useful Theorems relating to the several sorts of moving Bodies in order, as they are deduced from some of the foregoing Laws.

From the first are only deduced a Few Theorems of Central forces and Circular Motions.

23. A Body in motion, according to this Law continues its motion in a right line, till a new impulse acts upon it and turns it out of its way; when such a new impulse comes from one certain fixed point; and acts



every moment upon a moving Body, that Body will describe a curve line round that point; thus a stone whirled about in a sling describes a curve, because the string doth every moment, as it were, draw it backward to the hand, but if the string be broken, or let go, it will fly off in a Tangent to that curve; the force by which it recedes from the Centre in this case, is called a centrifugal force; that by which it is impelled to the Centre, is called a Centripetal force, and (by a name common to them both) these are called central Forces. The time in which a Body performs one revolution round a centre, is called its periodical time.

24 The following Theorems concerning Centripetal forces are demonstrated Geometrically by Whiston, Huggens, & others; and proved experimentally by Gravesende.

First, that if two Bodies revolve about different Centres at equal distances ~~the Centripetal forces will be~~

in equal Periodical times, the Centripetal forces will be directly as the quantity of Matter.....

Secondly. That in equal quantities of Matter, and equal Periodical times, the Centripetal forces are as their distances.....

Thirdly. That in equal Quantities of Matter, and equal distances, the Centripetal forces will be inversely as the squares of the times, or (which is the same) directly as the squares of their velocities.

Fourthly. That if the quantities of Matter and the velocities are equal, the Centripetal forces will inversely as their distances.

Fifthly. If only the Quantities of Matter are equal; the Centripetal forces will be in a compound Ratio of the distances reciprocally & the 2^{res} of their velocities directly.

Sixthly. That if the Centripetal forces be in diverse distances, from the Centre reciprocally as the 2^{res} of

those distances, then the proportion of the periodical times duplicated, will be equal to the proportion of their distances triplicated. i.e. the squares of the Periodical times will be betwixt themselves as the cubes of their distances are.

25. The same holds good as well in Elliptical as circular motions provided the middle distance between the greatest and least be taken; an Ellipsis is ^{an} Oval Curve in which there are two points C, D call'd the Foci &

Fig. 4 the point toward which the Centripetal force tends falls in with one of them, as C; so that in every revolution the Body moves in such a manner as to describe areas proportional to the times, i.e. that the areas described in equal times shall be equal. Thus if a Body being E, in the space of an hour moves thro' an arc EF; describing (by a line drawn from its centre to the



attracting Focus) the area ECF , it will in the next hour move with such a velocity, that the content of the area it describes, shall be equal to the content of the area it described in the last hour, when it has got to G , it will in an hours time run thro the area GH , and describe the area $GCH =$ the area ECF , whence it follows that in each revolution the Body must be retarded as it recedes from its least distance, as when it goes from H thro P and E and accelerated as it approaches towards its least distance passing thro F , G to H .

26. Maxims deduced from Law of Nature
relating to — — — — —

1. 1^{st} perpendicular motion of heavy bodies.

2. 2^{d} motion of projectiles. 3. 3^{d} descent of heavy

bodies on inclined planes. 4. 4^{th} Vibrations of
of pendulums. 5. 5^{th} Compound motion arising

from Oblique forces. — — —

1st of ^{the} Perpendicular motion of heavy Bodies.

26th 1st of perpendicular motion of heavy Bodies is
meant of ascent & descent in Lines perpendi-
cular to, ^{the} Surface of ^{the} Earth; in ^{my} former ^{book}
we were told ~~that~~ by ^{the} force of gravity ^{because}
it ^{is} opposed to their motion & in my letter
for a contrary reason are retarded. we shall
here consider Bodies as gravitating equally
at all distances from ^{the} Earth; for ^{if} gravity
decreases ^{as} the ^{2^d} of distance
— increases; yet a small ^{of} height to which
projectiles can be thrown if there can be no other
resistance.

26th 2^d of motion of Bodies falling by their gra-
vity is an equally accelerated motion for ^{if} the
resistance

wh^{ch} falling Body suffer^s for gravity in^g
 1st Moment & time is not destroyed
 & therefore there is superadded 2nd of
 impetus making 2nd moment &
 both those superadded 2nd of 3rd & 4th
 therefore is perpetually accelerated &
 equally in equal times, for since the
 force of gravity acts every moment in
 the same manner, it therefore commu-
 nicates an equal velocity to Bodies in equal
 times. whence -

eg: Ex^{am}ple 1st Clearly wh^{ch} a Body hath acquired
 at y^e End of its fall is always as y^e time
 in wh^{ch} a Body has fallen; thus if a per-
 pendicular Line AB represent y^e time
 of y^e fall & y^e Horizontall Lines D.E.

Fig. 5.

50

Fig. 4. B C (drawn for circle AB)
figs) represent of circles many given points
implies it will be a FD. D E. A B. H.
H. H. A B. B C. Draw Line A C &
of triangular surface A B C may rep-
resent of space you are in of time
30. A B. Hence 3rd of space past over a
heavier body for beginning of fall
are any 2nd of time ⁱⁿ ~~to~~ they are run
thru. for same triangle A B C angles
of space past thro in of time A B C
triangle A D E. & back ~~A D E~~
of space past thro in of time A D. now D
of Rubs of geometry of triangle A
B C. A D E are to each other as of sides
A B & A D. but ex Hypothesis these sides



represent y^e times & these triangles y^e spaces
therefore y^e spaces passed over at diff^t
times are as y^e Quis of those times & so
such other; thus if a body fall 10 feet
in a second it will in 10 seconds fall 10 + 10
= 100 times 10 y^e is 1000 feet. — — —

31 ^{11th} Let a Body descend from a certain height
with an accelerated Motion & y^e moves on
uniformly with y^e last acquired Velocity
it will in y^e same time ^{gliding pool} (as it spent in y^e descent
of its fall, move ^{fall} thro a space double of
it moved thro in y^e first fall. for if y^e
triangle A B C denotes y^e space run thro
in y^e accelerated fall A B, its plain y^e
Rectangle A B C K may denote y^e space
run thro in y^e time A B with y^e Velocity

31. a body falling in vacuo
 acquires $\frac{1}{2}g$ of velocity; it is certain y^t
 space run thro in y^e fall may be repre-
 sented by 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 space described
 by y^e uniform motion by $\frac{1}{2}g$ $\frac{1}{2}g$ $\frac{1}{2}g$ $\frac{1}{2}g$ $\frac{1}{2}g$ $\frac{1}{2}g$ $\frac{1}{2}g$
 of y^e series $\frac{1}{2}g$ is half y^e sum of y^e
 latter viz: 30.

32 y^e motion of a body thrown up is retarded in
 y^e same manner as y^e of a falling body is
 accelerated; therefore a body thrown up is
 equally retarded in eq^l times.

1st its ascent to its greatest height is p^{er}formed
 in y^e same time as if it had been falling
 it c^d have acquired a velocity eq^l to y^e with which
 it descends; 2nd all velocities ascending
 & descending are eq^l to each other at all
 places y^e same.



Supposing you at all 8^{th} Heights; if
 therefore of Heights & $^{\text{th}}$ Bodies wⁿ thrown
 up wth Diff^t Velocities can attain unto
 each other as $^{\text{th}}$ Squares of Velocities
 for since by y^e foregoing rule y^e Line of
 Ascent & descent in each projected Body
 is y^e same y^e ^(velocity of) first ascending is eq^l to y^e
 last of descending & since y^e Lines of de-
 scent are eq^l to y^e 2^d of y^e Lines of last
 Velocities descending it follows y^e Lines
 of Ascent are, as y^e 2^d of y^e last Velocities
 Ascending

|| 7th of Motion of projected.

83 und^r y^e foregoing head we speak of Bodies
 projected at right Angles to y^e Horizon;

we come now to speak of Bodies projected in
 Lines parallel or oblique to the Horizon;
 Bodies moved in such directions & proceed
 on ad infinitum in a right Line were
 they not by force of gravity drawn down
 to Earth; but they are in every
 point of the Line of projection accelerated
 down to Earth, in such a manner as to
 describe the Curve of a parabola; for the
 properties of which figure it is demonstrated,
 that the greatest range or Horizontall
 Distance from the point of projection to
 where the projected body is wth the direc-
 tion of a body is elevated at 45° or $\frac{1}{2}$
 a right Angle 2^{d} if 2 intermediate
 random



be taken at eq^d distances fr^m 45° one above
 y^r other below they'll be eq^d. 3^{dly} y^e greatest
 range is least y^e greatest altitude of a per-
 pendicular Projection, 4^{thly} y^e ranges of
 projectiles having y^e same degree of eleva-
 tion but Diff^t velocities are to one another
 as y^e squares of their velocities, for y^e ranges
 are as y^e heights, as 2 y^e bodies thrown up
 wth same but those ~~are~~ heights are (by
 Sect. 31.) as y^e Qu^s of y^e velocities.

III of y^e Descent of heavy Bodies on Inclined planes

34 If y^e same or 2 eq^d bodies descend by y^e force
 of gravity one along y^e inclined plane
 A B. y^r other down y^e perpendicular A C.



Since each is impelled by an equal force
35 in $\frac{1}{2}$ of gravity y^2 Diff! Intensities of these
forces will be as y^2 & space gone thro
Inversely i.e. y^2 force $\frac{1}{y^2}$ Body $\frac{1}{y^2}$ is in
path along y^2 Right line AB & stop
if it fall thro A & is AC is to AB ;
where a Body laid upon an Inclined plane
loses $\frac{1}{2}$ of its gravity & a power required
to sustain it must be $\frac{1}{2}$ of weight AC
to AB .

35 Since y^2 force will $\frac{1}{y^2}$ a body is impelled along
an inclined plane as is $\frac{1}{2}$ of gravity, every
thing y^2 has been $\frac{1}{2}$ concerning
motions uniformly accelerated & had
(good motions along inclined planes



36 In a circle know a part of the plain AB
 will be pass over by body in a certain time
 if it will pass thro A draw CG Perpendicular
 to AB & AG will be a space for by (Eucl. 8.)
 & length of plain AB will be to height
 AC as AC to CG .

37. Hence it is manifest if y^e Velocities acquired
 in y^e same time & bodies falling perpen-
 dicularly & rolling on inclined planes
 are as y^e spaces run through.

38 If AC be made y^e Diam^r of a semicircle
 & point G w^l fall in y^e Periphery, for
 All angles in a semicircle (as AGC , AHC .)

are right ones; therefore if point of horizon
any Inclination of 2^{d} Plane will always bring
 2^{d} Periphery; whence it follows that all 2^{d} Chords
(as AB , AC) are passed thro in the same time
of 1^{st} Diam! AC is consequently an all
passed thro in 2^{d} times.

- 3) The velocity acquired at B after descent
thru AB is equal to the velocity acquired
at C after descent thru AC , for after
 2^{d} times as many Bodies are at C (the
velocities being in same ratio as if forced
as they are impelled, viz. $\frac{1}{2}$ Sec. 34. as AC
to AB . as many Bodies descend to C by
velocity

increases as $\sqrt{\text{time}}$ & if velocity of \sqrt{g} is also
 log^d Velocity at B. as A to AB; wherefore
 since \sqrt{g} Velocities in Be & have same
 propⁿ to \sqrt{g} Velocity in g, they are of the same
 40 time & Angle of Inclination makes a
 diff^t imp^d velocity acquired at y End of
 y fall, whether y fall be along an inclined
 plane or directly down; it follows a body
 may run down over Plains differently
 inclined. or along a curve (w^h may be consid^{ed}
 as an infinite No^t of planes diff^t inclined)
 & a^d Velocity w^h always be y same when
 y^e heights are equal.



41 A Body if has run down any inclined Sur-
face either plain or Curve, with certain
Velocity, will rise to same height along
another similar Surface with same
Velocity & in any same time it descends it:
as may easily be gathered from Sect: 31.
on which principle depends y^e Rules for
Vibration or Oscillation of pendulums
to be treated of in y^e next Page.
Of the Vibration of pendulums.

42 A pendulum is either single or Compound.
a single Pendulum is a heavy Body
fastened to y^e End of a string y^e moving
freely ab.

y point ~~to~~^{at} w^h y string is fastned as at a centre
 y pt is call'd y Centre of Suspension; y
 Centre of vibration or oscillatio in an orb-
 icular pendulum v^l being y Centre of y body
 in pendulums of other fig: it is ~~the~~^{the} m^o y
 Centre of gravity: y distance between y
 Centre of vibration & suspension is call'd y
 length of y pendula. an Iron bar or any
 Rigid inflexible body hung up & free to
 move abt a Centre is call'd a compound
 pendula for reasons to be seen below.

43 We shall ~~at~~^{at} consid^r y Single pendula yst
 pend: (It be drawn back to Left & go it
 shall (by sect 41) oscillate bet^l 2 pts. & so
 & each 2 cords are equal & back again

from 8 to A & y^m to D if time of ascent thro
 1 & still or y^m to C if time of descent thro A
 (each will ^{be} y^m to y^m time of descent thro B A
 sup. p. bel. 38) say if pendula still perpetually
 vibrate in y^m clock D & but here we must sup-
 pose if body to meet wth no opposition from
 medium it vibrates in: & to move wth out of the
 ab. y^m (order of suspension & wth it is for the
 & impediment of vibration of a pendula wth bra
 perpetual motion; if former inconveniences
 may be partly wth removed by hanging y^m
 pendula in a vacuum; but y^m latter can
 never be removed entirely. from y^m former
 pt^l of section it follows.

44 First, if time of an entire oscillation (ie. thro'
 whole Ark D & back again) . shall be $\frac{1}{2}$ sec.
 twice $\frac{1}{2}$ time of direct descent thro' Bet.
 for $\frac{1}{2}$ 34 Bet. is $\frac{1}{2}$ time whether $\frac{1}{2}$ pendulum
 vibrates up (Asc. Bet. & down & rises
 D. H. R. & L. Bet. 35 if time of descent thro'
 Bet. is $\frac{1}{2}$ sec. $\frac{1}{2}$ time of ascent thro' Bet. then
 time of one oscillation must be $\frac{1}{2}$ sec.
 time of 2 falls thro' Bet. Q. E. D. again if
 body falls thro' Bet. ~~the time of~~
~~of 2 falls~~ in 2 minutes it will in twice
 of time of bet. 27. fall thro' 4 times Bet.
 therefore $\frac{1}{2}$ time of one oscillation will be
 $\frac{1}{2}$ sec. $\frac{1}{2}$ time of direct descent thro' 4
 times

But at the same times, if Length of ^{line} pendulum
 &c.

45. Surely, if of same time of oscillation thro any
 2 Cords or Arch^s of of same Circle or they
 greater or less shall be of same, if pendulum.

Vibrating quicker in large & slower in small
 arcs as may be gathered from 35 Section.

46. Thirdly, if in diff^t Circles, if is, in pendulums of
 diff^t Lengths, if times of oscillation thro
 similar ^{arcs} ~~lines~~ are in a duplicate proportion
 as is of ^{the} roots of Diam^{rs} or of Length
 of pendulums; for because if times of first
 descent are as ^{the} ~~the~~ roots of Lines or
 Spaces gone thro, & if time of an oscillation is
 always double of time

direct descent thro' Diam^r of Circle
 it follows y^t in Diff^r Circles y^e times
 of oscillatio must also be as y^e Squares
 Roots of y^e radii taken y^e times as
 y^e Square Roots of y^e Length of y^e
 pendulums; y^t y^e Length of one such
 Oscillatio may continue still double
 the time of direct descent (vid sed 29,
 44) Thus if y^e Length of 1 pendulum
 be 16 feet, of y^e other y^e 4 times
 of their oscillations will be as
 another as y^e Rec Root of those
 quantities y^e is as 4 to 3; so y^e for instance
 if y^e time of one such oscillation
 be y^e longer than y^e time of y^e other
 as 4 to 3.

17. The smaller ^{arches} of a pendulum of more
 or less vibrations to be over another
 & in exceeding small like vibrations
 are found to be nearly as if the pen-
 -lu did swing in vacuo; Huggens has
 demonstrated that if a pendulum oscillate
 in a thick fluid it is retarded & a
 (Pend. of 3 feet above given is
 not true in large times as it is small
 ones; & Length of a pendulum will
 being accord. in a fluid or air
 is nearly 1/2 inch in small times
 & a Pend. is found to be 39.2 inches.

48 A Compound pendulum Oscillates under
 1^{st} Law of simple length, for
 2^{nd} Approx. it is like Simple distant
 pendulum. under law of oscillate
 according to their respective distance
 from 1^{st} point of suspension & means
 2^{nd} Motion of whole Pendulum is acc-
 lerated; & Centre of oscillation is
 Compound. Pendulum is a point taken
 $\frac{1}{3}$ of length of Pendulum from lower
 end; for a simple Pendulum is found
 to oscillate as far as a Compound
 one is longer.



47. Pendulums are found to oscillate
 slower near y^e Equall. y^e near y^e Poles
 for y^e force of Gravity on y^e oscillatory
 motion depends on y^e sine of y^e line

y^e near y^e Poles; & reason of y^e greatest
 length of y^e Equatorial Diam. y^e
 greatest Centrifugall Force in those
 pt. of y^e Earth. we conclude y^e that
 with a few problems showing y^e use
 of Pendulums.

1. Prob. to find y^e length of a pendulum
 it shall make any No. of vibrations
 (as 60) in a minute. Since y^e length
 of y^e Pendulums are y^e as y^e as y^e
 2^{de} of y^e times of their vibrations.

A pendulum vibrating seconds or 60 times
in a minute is found to be 39.2 inches
long. Say, as \sqrt{L} is as \sqrt{N} so is $\sqrt{L'}$ to $\sqrt{N'}$
of 60 so is 39.2 inches so if you
desire length desired will be
found to be 56.4.

Prob. 2d. if length of a pendulum being
given to find \sqrt{N} of vibrations in a
minute. if it is reverse of former pro:
ble; therefore as \sqrt{L} gives \sqrt{N} length (suppose 56.4 inches) is $\sqrt{L'}$ length
of a standard pendulum swinging
seconds viz: 39.2; so is \sqrt{L} of vibrations

of y^e stand pendulum & of y^e time of y^e
 vibrations sought, y^e rock stand. thus
 $14 \times 100 : 39.2 : 3650 : 2000$ & y^e square
 root of 2000 : = 44.72135955 of
 vibrations sought. for the y^e used
 only divide 141200 & y^e given length
 & y^e quotient w^{ll} be y^e square of y^e vibra-
 tions. thus if for greater accuracy y^e
 w^{ll} wth out y^e help of a clock or watch
 (whose motions may & sh^{ld} be un-
 equal) measure y^e duration of an eclipse
 write down y^e No^r of y^e vibrations made
 during y^e eclipse, & y^e exact length

of Pendula in Inches & Decimal
 p^t of Inches; & yⁿ divide 1411200
 by y^e pendulum long h & y^e Quotient
 will be a N^o whose Square Root is y^e
 No^r of Vibrations made in a minute
 of N^o therefore of all y^e Vibrations
 during y^e Eclipse being divided by
 60 y^e Quot^r will be the N^o of minutes of
 Eclipse lastd.

12. Prop. 3^d To find y^e length of any thing
 & height hanging at it only by y^e
 Vibrations of a Pendulum. altho some
 Instance set y^e string & weight as swinging



1st pendulum of any known length (sup-
 pose a 1st) a vibrating & after 1st pen-
 dulum has made a competent No^r
 of vibrations (suppose 30 or 60)
 let both be stop'd again at 1st same
 instant this done if No^r of vibrations
 of each being known, suppose 1st
 pend. vibrated 60 times & if string
 & weight 10 lines, since 1st length of
 pendulums are to each other as 1st square
 of 1st vibrations divide 3600 (1st 60
 of 60) by 1st 2nd of 60) & 1st Quotient
 will be 30, therefore 1st length of 1st
 string will be 30 lines & length of 1st
 pendulum or 30 1/2

^{Distance}
* In the ⁿ of any ship, Fort, Thundercloud by accurately
observing the time between seeing the Flash,
and hearing the report of any gun or clap
of Thunder.

thus may be found y height of any Shale
 by means of a Branch candlestick hanging
 from y Rope if to y length of y Rope of y
 candlestick (found by y Prob) y add y
 distance of y Centre of y candlestick from
 y ground.

13. According to those Principles & experiments
 on Pendulums it will not be difficult to estimate
 nearly y Depth of a Deep well of y fall of a
 Stone to y Mouth. * It now remains only
 to apply y 2^d Law of Nature to y Rules ~~of~~.

~~to find the time of the fall of a body from a given height~~
~~to find the height of a body from the time of its fall~~
~~to find the velocity of a body from the time of its fall~~
~~to find the time of the fall of a body from a given velocity~~

Compound motion arising from the force of Gravity &



84 If 2 Body A is at y^e same time impell'd by 2
 forces one in y^e direction & wth y^e Velocity
 A B y^e other in y^e directioⁿ & wth y^e Velocity
 A C lo^g in y^e motion y^e must arise fro^m these
 forces ~~it~~ compleatly parallelogram
 As: A B C D y^e Diagonal A D wth y^e directioⁿ
 in wth y^e Body wth move, for let y^e Body A be
 Supposed wth y^e force & Velocity to describe
 y^e Line A C let y^e whole Line be carried along
 always parallel to itself in y^e directioⁿ & wth y^e
 Velocity A B wth y^e Line is come to y^e H, y^e Body
 will be at y^e G. draw a parallel to A B & y^e point
~~will~~ form y^e little parallelogra a G,
 624. wth y^e Rules of Geometry will be similar to y^e
 parallelogra & be consequently y^e same
 Rules y^e p^l y^e wth be bounding Line A D therefore
 y^e Line will be pass'd over y^e it.

Cor: The Line of BD be passed over in y time
 time y of Line of CD or AB w^h have ¹ passed
 over w^h only y velocity of C or A .

∴ Hence it appears if any motion never should
 self move so simple may be considered as com-
 pounded of more motions; for if a moving body
 w^h a force AD passes over y Line of BD
 make AD same as if it had been originally
 impelled by a force of B & C hence we prove.
 Cor: If a Impinger slightly off ^{CD} in a black & C
 of Magnitudes of y oblique stroke w^h of C
 Magnitudes of y perpendicular stroke in:
 ... pings w^h same velocity as AD the
 Sign of the Angle of incidence to A the
 Radius: for oblique motion AD be
 resolved into 2 motions along CD & AB .

Line AB is parallel to DE if y body move in AB
 only it w^l never have impinged on D at all;
 therefore D is not ^{at all} affected wth y part of y
 motion, if y body therefore w^{ch} y body impinges
 on y obstacle is as y Line AD therefore
 the whole force of y body in y Right line
 AC is to y force by w^{ch} it impinges on y
 obstacle as AC is to AD ; but had y body
 impinged ~~perpendicularly~~ ^{per} perpendicularly wth y
 whole force AC y greatness of y Stroke w^l
 have been as AC for y whole motion had been
 destroyed; & y obstacle: wherefore y magnitude
 of y collisⁿ stroke w^l be to y of y Perpendicular
 Stroke wth y same ratio as AD to AC .
 89. If a body perfectly elastic impinges obliquely
 on a firm obstacle, y Angle of Reflexion w^l
 be eq^l to y Angle of incidence: for let y obliq^s
 motion of AB of y elastic body A impinging
 in y directicⁿ on y firm obstacle BC be
 Resolved into



2 others AE & AF , by y^r former Section y^e
 impinging force is only y^e w^h acts in the
 Direction AD : erect BE & ED parallel to
 AD . Draw BE & ED to BE or AE & comp
 leat the rectangle $BEED$ w^h w^{ll} be similar &
 eq^l to AE now since the motion along AE
 is not destroyed by the stroke after the
 impulse in B that force remaining
 in the body to move in y^e direction
 BE w^{ll} be as AE or BE but from the
 nature of elasticity, A body impinging
 wth E in y^e direction EB is reflected wth
 y^e same force according to y^e same direction;
 so y^t therefore y^e motion w^{ll} be compounded
 of BE & ED ; where ED (or AF) it w^{ll} describe
 y^e Line BC but its plain & y^e construction

of 4 figs may be geometrically drawn y. & (Angle
 of reflexion is equal to Angle of incidence
 & D.

Theorem 1st 3rd Law of Nature.

13 Now we shall consider how things are by which
 when each other are attracted & repulsion
 & lastly impact. and if last we shall derive
 from certain Theorems relating with
 Congru. of hard bodies, & of Congru. of
 Elastic Bodies. —

14 of Action of Bodies upon one another.
 15 The all matter of its own Nature perfect
 being or inactive. As yet observed by whole
 Creation is governed far & wide, & certain ac-
 tive powers & principles of Nature Motion
 or at least something much resembling
 some mechanical principle,

Many forces & ^{to} bodies are carried low & a
~~is~~ ^{is} ~~now~~ ^{now} ~~and~~ ^{and} ~~for~~ ^{for} according to certain determi-
 nate laws, generally called ^{the} Laws of At-
 traction & Repulsion, there are some
 of ^{the} ancient called occult qualities were
 thought to be ^{the} result of certain Mecha-
 nical principles, but are now ac-
 cepted ^{as} more reason thought to be ^{the} result of
 certain Laws of Nature established by
 God himself at ^{the} Creation; & such
 but limits & circumstances; y^t these prin-
 ciples are wholly ^{the} Mechanical & indepen-
 dent of matter, we thus prove, since
 matter is of it self indiff^{erent} to motion or
 rest: it follows y^t motion is not an abso-
 lute necessary Effect^{of} matter & since
 these principles are

nothing but certain species of motion, neither
do they belong to matter as such.

So there are generally reckoned 2 sorts of attr-
actions Gravitation & Cohesion we
shall first treat of Attraction of gravitation
but since we have had such freq^t occasion
to speak of gravitation before, we shall
here do little else, but give a short acct^t
of Diff^t opinions & of Philosophers of
Diff^t Ages have had. — — —

Of gravitation.

1. A Philosophy has met with Diff^t impressions
in diff^t Ages as there are & have been vari-
ous contem^t ab^t of great & good Effects
of matter;

2. As is well thought of all earthly Bodies have a
natural tendency to^{ward} Earth as to Air, Fire,
— — — — —



but it has been sufficiently proved, if
there is no such thing as perfect
solitude & life;

or Copernicus thought it to be an innate

principle in all, & p^{ts} of matter, & wth

they are separated from their th^{ts}

do not require further acquire

ment, & are in light & air.

but it is only to tell us in other words

that nature does gravitation

descend; but gives us not y^e least

idea of y^e Cause of gravity.

or Galileo, Kepler & many others

have of Earth to be a great, solid

continually sending out the great

effluvia;

w^{ch} lay hold on all bodies & draw y^m
 down to the Earth; but were it so, it is
 manifest, y^t a plane thin body sh^d
 parallel to y^e Horizon w^d be heavier
 in y^e posture y^e w^{ch} had a perpendicular
 to it; besides a. m^o w^d reduced to dust
 sh^d ought to weigh more y^e w^{ch} whole;
 for leaving these more surfaces it ought
 to be more exposed to y^e Effluvia, than
 as before we imagine it y^e Effluvia
 to act on y^e internal pt^s & efficacious
 a. on y^e External.

or. De. (But suppose y^e Particles of the
 Celestial matter & being reflected
 from y^e surface of the Earth & conse-
 quently ascending up again,



- to drive down others. if may be proved
to be false from Hydrostaticall princi-
ples; but it implies a kind of
contradiction if bodies be forced down
(down) by a continuall push of other
matter sending up wards; and acting
on all ^{pts} uniformly & eq^ll.
33. Some others think of a hori-
zontal rotation of γ^c Earth, which axis
is y^c cause of γ^c descent of heavy
bodies; but it's certain on y^c centre
if bodies moving in circles do always
endeavour to recede at one end.
34. others mistaking y^c cause for γ^c eff^t
attribute y^c descent of heavy bodies to y^c
pressure of y^c atmosphere;

w^{ch} is easily confuted from bodies fall
 ing in vacuo free & in open Air,
 therefore if true cause of gravity
 can be no other y^t is mentioned above.
 Sect. 84. — — — — —

83. but before we leave y^e Head we must
 observe y^e force of gravitation is
 greatest at or near y^e ^{surface of y^e} Earth, for at all
 distances above y^e Surface it decreases
 as y^e ~~square~~ of y^e distances increase at all
 distances between y^e Surface & Centre
 its diminished in a direct simple pro-
 portion of a contrary action of y^e suppor-
 t. so y^t at the Centre there's no attraction
 at all; for y^e attractive forces coming
 from all pt. of y^e Earth in right lines,

and in contrary directions counterpoise
 and destroy each others attraction;
 wherefore if there is in y^e middle of
 a perfect concave sphere, Bodies
 plac'd in y^e sphere w^l have no weight
 since they w^l be eq^l attracted in all di-
 rections, by y^e particles composing y^e
 sphere; the true y^e attraction of any
 Spherical body at distance beyond
 its surface may be considered as proceeding
 from y^e Centra^l point of it, sphere; but this
 w^l not hold good within its surface; for
 its resting centre of attraction but only und^r
 its y^e body as could not be y^e attraction of
 a point.

57 The smaller particles of matter attract each
 other with a force very Diff. from that of gravity;
 for whereas the force of gravity acts at all dis-
 tances in a reciprocal proportion of the
Rec. of these distances, & direct proportion
 of y^2 quantities of matter; the sort of attrac-
 tion is not sensible but in immediate
 contact, or at least at distances infinitely
 small; therefore it increases more y^4 Rec.
 of distances decrease (perhaps it may in-
 -crease in a reciprocal proportion of y^2
 cubes of distances or in a reciprocal
 pow^r of some higher power) but some
 determinate distance it entirely stops.

by reason of ¹ attractive distance is so very
 small, ² force appears to be rather as the
 quantity of surface of ¹ & the quantity of
 matter; thus in magneticall attraction
 a small loadstone has more efficacy
 (pro mod) of ¹ a great one; ² effects of ¹
 sort of attraction are visible in ¹ glass
 -lar drops of Rain or fluids: ² exhalations
 & exhalations & crystallizations of ¹
 chemists. ² ascent of liquors in capillary
 tubes & especially in ¹ cohesion in ¹
 of matter not fluids according to ¹
 degrees of ¹ cohesion bodies are solid
 hard soft or fluid: such particles whose mutual
 attractions

exceed their ~~weight~~ weight and to form a
 hard body, those whose mutual attractions
 exceed their weight but in moderate degree
 compose a soft body, whose attractions is
 but little greater, & whose weight & fluid is
 constituted in hard. before the kind of
 attraction act only at a determinate small
 distance & it stops, but it is farther observed
 & where it force of alt. inc. immediately
 begins & it of repulsion. where we sh^d
 speak of Elasticity. —————

40 The force of Repulsion increases as the distance
 of repelling particles decreases & it is such
 & force of attraction is with it.

1st greater is of repulsive force beyond it
 2^d Eff. of y^e force is evid^t in Oyl & wat^r
 put together; for it. for hence y^e 5th
 find difficult to make y^e p^l of Oyl or
 grease come in close to y^e p^l of water
 as to stick together; hence also may
 be seen y^e reason why Quick Silv^r
 may^d Baromet^r rises wth concave
 Surface while Liquors rise in glass
 tubes wth concave surface; why dust
 & sand swim upon water & also walk
 upon it wth out wetting their feet, why
 y^e p^l of salt, after they are separated
 by y^e attraction of y^e water endeavor
 to coe from each other as far as

particles all they all stand at equal distances, communicating an equal degree of saltness to all parts of y^e water. —

41 This repulsive force seems also to be y^e cause of Elasticity in most bodies: for when an Elastic body is compressed its pores being immediately contracted, many particles, w^{ch} were at some distance before, are now brought nearer together, wth in y^e ph^{se} of each other repulsive by means of w^{ch} as soon as y^e compressive force is gone, they are thrown back again into their former situation, y^e repulsive force growing stronger



as if particles are forced close to
 each other; we may hence see why if
 Elasticity of Bodies is overruled by
 hammering & why bodies, whose pores
 are very large may admit of compres-
 sion without much Elasticity, why for
 constitution is soft to give form
 -position. & hard to be perfectly
 Elastic. ^{Elastic} ~~Elastic~~ Bodies may be
 conceived as consisting of small
 threads or fibres laid

42 together so as to compose an elastic
 Body; therefore if we may examine
 the Nature of Elasticity in part
 simply as in it, speak only of
 musical,

Elastic & metaline strings. If
 a string be strained & immediately
 let go again it will have very great
 force return to its former situation
 having required a degree of elas-
 ticity it will be carried beyond it &
 y^t back again, so that elastic pro-
 perty once broken, it will hence-
 forward vibrate like a pendulum.
 Consequence —

43. A string of small vibrations
 greater. small in y^e same time.

44. 2nd 1/2 times of y^e vibrations

~~of 2 strings~~ of 2 strings contain-
 ing equal quantities of matter but having
 different degrees of tension.

will be to one another inversely *
as y^2 Straining forces.

48. 3^{dly} The in, pendulums of quantities
of matter make no difference
in y^2 times or y^2 vibrations, y^2
in vibrating strings y^2 times of
vibration are proportional
to y^2 quantities of matter contained
in those strings; for if 2nd those
strings are bent equally y^2 mov-
ing force shall be y^2 equally
 y^2 velocities reciprocally as y^2
quantity of matter y^2 times re-
ciprocally as y^2 velocities is y^2 times
2nd or directly as y^2 quantities of matter

46. ^{the} strings of eq^l Diam^r but unequal
 tension if ^{the} times sh^d be as ^{the} lengths
 if ^{the} lengths are eq^l ^{the} times sh^d be
 as ^{the} diam^r —

47. ^{the} times of vibrations of any
 strings of any kind are each
 other in ratios compounded of
 inverse ratios of ^{the} roots of
 stretching forces of ^{the} direct
 ratios of ^{the} lengths & of Diam^r,
 wherefore in order to compare ^{the} times
 of vibrations of any 2 strings multi-
 ply ^{the} Diam^r by it^s length & divide
^{the} product by ^{the} roots of ^{the} strain-
 ing forces ^{the} done ^{the} Quotient will be

one another as spheres of influence.

40 Having a thorough command of nature
& laws of electricity, necessary means
to be provided in order to a true stating
of the laws of communication of matter
we cannot be done without distinguishing
between these & the electric fluid.

we can now to treat of "congruence" of
bodies as well elastic as the other two
not of first of y^e Congruence of ^{hard} bodies
or any bodies not Elastic,

ing. In y^e Congress of hard bodies as this
lick of Stroke is proportionable
to y^e Relation of the

NB The Laws of percussion both of Bodies not Elastic and those y^t are Elastic; easily follow this Proposition. . .
The quantity of Motion in Bodies, which is the sum of
of their motions, if tending to the same or to a dif-
ferent part, if they tend to contrary parts, it is not
changed by their actions upon each other. Vid: Princ:
Li. Cor: ad Leg. Nat.

See the Nature of Elasticity explained in Keil's
Law. attr: Th: 12 —

by relative velocity. If any body is
 moving & another is carried along with it
 or if two bodies are separated
 wth different velocities in the same di-
 rection, the diff^{ce} of velocities
 w^{ill} be in contrary directions. If
 sum of velocities. If any body strikes
 ag^t another & if 3^d Law of Nature
 it loses just as much motion as it
 communicates to the body it strikes
 ag^t. Upon this grand principle depend
 all the laws of communication of motion
 wth in bodies not elastic may be
 reduced to three following cases.

80. If a moving body impinges on another at rest both y^e bodies move on together in y^e same direction as y^e 1st motion but slower; for 2nd y^e quantity of motion wth b^y same m^y & bodies after stroke as in y^e single one before it.

81. The former p^t of y^e Proposition is a necessary consequence of y^e 2^d Law of nature & y^e latter does as necessarily follow from y^e 2^d Law. for all y^e motion wth y^e 1st body loses & impact is transferred to y^e 2^d wherefore if y^e Mass of y^e first body be multiplied

into its velocity & product divided
 by Mass of both bodies & Quotient
 will be its common Velocity after
 stroke: if the bodies are eq.^l $\frac{1}{2}$ of
 motion will be communicated.

82. If one body strikes on another if
 moves in same way but slower they
 will both move on in the same direct-
 ion as before; & quantity of ~~the~~ ^{motion}
 after the Congress will be the same as
 before.

83: all the foregoing follows from first
 Case; it therefore is quant. of motion

9/16/4

$m_1 v_1 + m_2 v_2$ be collected into 1 sum
 (by Sect 4) & it divided by the sum of both
 bodies & Quotient will be v^2 velocity of v^2
 bodies after the Congress; if v^2 2 bodies
 be eq^l & v^2 Common velocity after v^2
 stroke will be eq^l to $\frac{1}{2}$ of sum of v^2
 Velocities before it.

84. III. If 2 bodies moving contrariwise wth
 Diff^t velocities strike each other
 after v^2 Congress, they will both conti-
 nue their motion together in v^2 same di-
 rection wth v^2 greatest motion, according to
 quantity of motion after v^2 Congress will be
 eq^l to v^2 Diff^t of motion before it.

55: The former p^t of p^oposition may
 be proved thus: if greater motion must
 needs overpower if less; therefore by if
 2^d law of nature if bodies must be
 carried together in y^e same way in w^{ch}
 if motion is directed; & since if body w^{ch}
 has a less quantity of motion is carried in
 if same line (but in a contrary direction)
 as before if. brake; if it may be effected it
 is required if by actio of one body; if
 whole motion be destroyed, after if other
 w^{ch} cannot be done unless if body by reactive
 loses an eq^l quantity of motion; therefore
 after if Congress there remains only if difference

of M Motion, & p Force of 2^d of p propulsive:
 to determine v velocity of both bodies after
 v Congress; let m momenta of each body be
 found (by rule 1) & v Diff. of m momenta be
 divided by M Mass of both bodies & v Quotient
 will be v velocity required.

80. Hence it follows that if 2 bodies move toward
 each other with v momenta & whole motion of m
 will be destroyed at their congress: & if a
 moving body strikes upon an immovable
 body its whole motion will be destroyed.
 & of Stroke; in all these cases of impinging
 bodies are supposed Mechanical & v
 impact direct & not oblique. - - -

of v Congress of Elastic Bodies.

81. The 1st here only consist of v Congress of such
 bodies as are perfectly Elastic;

i.e. such as return to their first figure with
 of same force if they are compressed. in w^{ch} case
 1st stroke arising from constitution of its spring
 is eq^l to 2nd stroke if compressed; whence it
 follows y^t in y^e Congress of 2 Elastic bodies
 & y^e whole force of Elasticity, exerted at y^e
 constitution of both y^e Springs is double
 y^e quantity of y^e stroke for it is y^e result of
 2 Elastic forces, in contrary directions,
 each of w^{ch} is so^l eq^l quantity of y^e stroke
 therefore y^e Change of y^e motion produced
 in each body by y^e stroke is double to that
 w^{ch} y^e stroke by y^e same force w^d have pro-
 duced in bodies void of Elasticity: &
 in y^e same ord^r y^e we have determination of
 Change in y^e foregoing Chapter; we shall

determine it, & all with reference to last
 bodies. Impinging: where we must observe
 the following Rules. — —

88. 1st Body not Elast. impinge on each other
 & one of y^m acquires a certain quantity of
 Motion, it w^l acquire twice as much if y^e
 bodies were Elast. & y^e double quantity
 is to be added to y^e motion to determine y^e
 motion after y^e stroke. — — —

89. 2nd hard bodies not Elast. impinge on
 each other & one of y^m loses a certain quant^y of
 motion it w^l lose twice as much if y^e bodies
 were Elast. & y^e double quant^y is to be sub^t
 fro y^e first motion to determine y^e motion
 after y^e stroke. — — — —

90. example: 1st. Suppose 2 Elast. bodies as 1 & 3

let 1 whose velocity is 9 & Mass 2 impinge
 upon B ^{at} rest whose Mass is 1 & these rules
 after y^e stroke B moves wth y^e Velocity 12
 & continues its motion wth y^e Velocity 3
 for if y^e Bodies were not Elast^c y^e Velocity
 of both after y^e stroke w^{ld} be (p^rob^{ly} so) 6
 so y^e B w^{ld} have before at rest wth gain^g 6
 Degrees of velocity, but since y^e Bodies are
 Elast^c, B must (p^rob^{ly} so) gain $6 + 6 = 12$
 Degrees of velocity & A being 3 must
 (by y^e) 2^d rule) have 8 wth subtracted
 fr^{om} y^e former Velocity leaves 9.

4th Exam^{ple}. 2^d. If A whose Mass is 2 & velo-
 city 8 impinge on B (moving in y^e
 same direction as A) whose Mass is 1 & ve-
 locity 8; after y^e Congress (p^rob^{ly} so) y^e
 Body B w^{ld} move wth y^e Velocity 9 & A
 wth y^e Velocity 6;



if 3000s were not lost, after ~~the~~ 2 degrees of velocity w^h (p. 101)
must be doubled & added to 1st first
velo. w^h making; & t^o have lost 1
degree of velocity w^h must here (p. 102)
be doubled, & sub^t for former velocity;
& so there will be 6000.

92. 3. If a body loses all its own motion &
acquires a motion of contrary way, these
2 motions must be added together in or-
der to find y^e Motion lost. w^h 2nd quan-
t^y is to be sub^t (by rule 1st) recd. y^e
Quant^y of motion before y^e stroke. from
w^h it must be sub^t; y^e whole Quant^y of motion
is destroyed & y^e dit^o of y^e 1st has been
Subtracted from;

will give y^e motion of contrary way. —

93. Exampleth. Suppose 2 flat bodies A & B, both wth v^e velocity 12 sup. in y^e air, A being just 23 times as heavy as B, if body A wth return wth v^e velocity 6, for wth v^e of A is not that they wth move wth v^e velocity 3 so y^e A wth have lost 9; & rule 2^d it must lose 18, wth ought to be subtracted fr^o y^e former v^e: 12, but since it can't be done y^e must fr^o rule 3 take the Diff^t between 18 & 12 = 6 therefore v^e of B wth be contr^a way wth be 6. From these rules may be deduc^d the following Law of y^e Congress of any 2 flat^e bodies.
94. ^{case 1st} If an elast^e body overtakes another of eq^l mass. they sh^l continue their motion in y^e same directⁿ but wth interchanged velocities. —

98. Let A & B be of Velocity of one Body & of Value
of y^2 other, & let A & B in Future (B. C.)
If y^2 bodies are not Elastic. After Energy direct
their velocity after of Impact, so of Velocity
of E increases by Quant. E D, but since the
bodies are Elastic must (by Rule 1) be
reduced becoming B E. Again were y^2
bodies not Elastic. Velocity of D will be
diminished by y^2 Quant. C D. but by
reason of their Elastic must (Rule 2)
be diminished, by B D, double of Quant.
becoming thereby A B, so of y^2 B C. & D
D E, will be interchanged, & D becoming
A B or D E & D E becoming B E or A D.

99. This may be farther illustrated by numbers,

Let v^2 Velocity of our Body be 8 of B
 & other Body 6. after v^2 Congress v^2 Vel. of
 A will be 6 of B, for they ~~are~~ not Elast; since
 their Masses are v^2 same their common velocity
 will be (P. 1. l. 52.) v^2 5 of B Body A & B.
 But since they are Elast. it must come about
 (P. 1. l. 52.) v^2 10 of B. & have more velocity (P. 1. l. 52.)
 The Body B likewise were it not Elast. it have
 gained 1 but by rule it must gain 4 so
 move on with v^2 Velocity 8. & Body A will
 change its velocity of 6 to 10 of B, & Body
 B as velocity 6 for v^2 of A 8.
 94th Coroll. If 2 elast. Bodies meet each other
 moving & elast. they shall fly off to each
 other in contrary directions & interchange
 Velocities.

it shall rebound wth the same force it imping^d
 wth whether y^e Obstacle be Elastic
 or not, for if it be not Elastic it
 reaction wth double y^e Quantity of
 Elasticity wth produce of same eff^t
 as a single quantity of Elasticity in
 Each Body acting in contrary direct
 -ion. Ex. If a small Elastic Body strikes
 on another great^r Elastic Body acquires
 a great^r Quan^{ty} of motion y^e small
 one had before y^e Striker, for y^e gain'd
 by y^e great one is double wth y^e little one
 wth loose wth y^e Bodies not Elastic, but in
 y^e case y^e little one wth loose more y^e



half its motion, (by Sect. 80.)

Prop. 88. See this Consideration as also from Sect. 84 may be seen if \dot{p} & \dot{q} (Cartesian) be not if there is always if same Quantity of Motion in if world: For the \dot{p} & \dot{q} sum of if motion of Bodies after Collision does often remain if same as before it, yet it is often diminished & often increased. all these Rules above mentioned are experimentally proved by Graves = and in his Chapter of if Congress of Hard Bodies. To which Author it is owing if of foregoing Chapter is chiefly extracted. —



19. Let BC be velocity of one body, & D of
 other; & let y^e Diff. BD in C . &
 take $BA = DE$ after y^e Congres. are
 y^e Bodies not Elast. & 3^{rd} of each
 of y^{th} & u^{th} y^e same side wth BC
 (p. sect. 32) so y^e 1^{st} body wth has
 lost $\frac{1}{2}^{th}$ of its Velocity CE & y^e other all
 its former Velocity ED and acq. 3^{rd} BC
 in a contrary direction; so y^e 2^{nd} whole quant.
 lost is CE (by sect. 29) but since y^e
 Bodies are Elast. y^e quant. is to be double
 (by rule 11) therefore it w^{ll} become AE .
 y^e Diff. of y^e Velocities wth velocity of
 each body loss in each body

It shall rebound with the same force it impinged with whether the object be Elastick or not, for if it be not Elastick, its reaction against double the quantity of Elasticity will produce the same effect as a single quantity of Elasticity in each Body acting in contrary directions. 4^{thly} When a small Elastick Body strikes on another greater Elastick Body at rest y^e great Body requires a greater quantity of motion than the small one had before the stroke; for that gained by the great one is double to what the little one would lose, were the Bodies not Elastick. but in that case the little one would lose more than half its motion C

give a Velocity of contrary way (by rule III)
 but of Diff. for BC is AB & for ED is
 DA but DE is = AB & BC = AD, therefore
 after y^e Congress, y^e velocity w^{ill} be inter-
 changed BC becoming ED & ED
 becoming BC.

Hence it follows 1st if 2nd & 3rd Elastic Bodies
 move toward each other w^{ith} eq^{ual} velocity
 they sh^{all} also rebound w^{ith} eq^{ual} velocities.
 2^d if an Elastic Body impinges on
 another eq^{ual} to it at rest, it sh^{all} commu-
 nicate all its velocity to & remain at rest
 it's self in it's place. 3th That if an
 Elastic Body impinges on an immen-
 se & fixed Body +

Part 3^d
 The Laws of Nature applied to a
 System of y^e World. How y^e sun & fixed
 Stars are retained in their places. —

- 109 At y^e sphere of attraction of Cohesion
 Ends there begins a repellent force so
 tis thought by some y^e force of gra-
 vitation may at some determinate
 distance be also turned into a repelling
 or Centrifug^e Force; an opinion very
 suitable to y^e wonderful regularity &
 uniformity observed to run thro^o all y^e
 works of Nature; If therefore y^e deter-
 minate distance be express^d wth in y^e
 Limits of y^e respective Systems

of any Sun or fix'd Star, it alone will be
 sufficient to keep us in their proper
 places, is at due distances from one
 another See page the 95 *

How ^e planets are retained in their orbits.
 102 to say nothing of the old & notions
 of Placents, by which they suppose yr
 Planets to be whirl'd round in their orbits,
 since they have already been confuted in
 several places, we shall now directly try
 true reasons of yr Modern Philosophers
 & these are their Centrifugall & Centri-
 petall forces; by yr power of which these
 bodies endeavour to fly off from the



round w^{ch} they revolve, by 2^d latter to
 approach towards it, but by 1st Law
 of Nature y^e Motio arising fro these
 2 forces must be performed in Curves
 returning into y^e center.

103: But farther. it has been demonstrated
 by Juan Newton, y^t if a planet re-
 volving in an orbit describes eq^l
 Areas in eq^l times ab^t any pointth
 in y^e orbit, y^e y^e planet tends tow^d y^e
 point as to a Center; & it appears fro
 y^e most accurate Astronomical
 Observations y^t y^e primary Planets
 describe eq^l Areas ab^t y^e Sun



& if secondary planets & b^t their re-
 spective Primaries. whence it appear
 y^t if force is y^e Centre & distance of y^m &
 their respective secondaries. all
 by y^e y^t Gravitation by w^{ch} y^e Planets
 are kept in their orbits is of y^e same
 Nature wth y^t by w^{ch} heavy bodies near
 y^e Earth's surface tend to its centre,
 y^t is demonstrated, by Sir Isaac Newton
 to be true wth respect to y^e moon. Viz: y^t
 y^e force by w^{ch} y^e moon is kept in her
 orbit if continued down to y^e Earth
 is Equivalent to y^e force by w^{ch} all things
 are kept on y^e Earth's surface.

to y^e Centre of y^e Earth & consequently y^e
 same; for were they diff. forces, bodies
 wd fall with diff. velocities & so w^d they
 descend. y^e rest of y^e planets are retained
 in their orbits by y^e same force is only
 to be proved by analogy; for they
 are bodies like y^e moon & move in
 elliptical orbits like hers.

104. In order to understand how a planet by
 y^e same law can be made to move
 faster in its ~~perihelion~~ ^{orbit}; we must
 observe first y^t if gravity acts in
 y^e same direct^{on} ~~in~~ w^{ch} y^e body
 moves it w^d accelerate it; secondly
 y^t if it act. in a contrary direction

it will retard its motion, 3^dly if the
 force of gravity acts at right angles
 wth the direction of the body it will neither
 accelerate nor retard it, being in
 exactly between the same & a con-
 trary direction & consequently
 accelerates & retards in the same
 measure; so if a planet coming
 down from it. Aphelion is continu-
 ally accelerated in the same manner
 as heavy bodies are accelerated
 in their fall, the direction of the force
 of gravity making an acute
 angle wth the direction of the planet.
 Again for a contrary reason &



Planet ascending fr^o its Perihelion
to its aphelion is continually retarded
till it comes to its Aphelion, w^h it again
begins to be accelerated, pretty much
like y^e retardation of heavy bodies
w^h they are thrown up perpendicu-
lar to y^e surface of y^e Earth. H/3.

y^e direction of a planet is determi-
ned by a tangent drawn fr^o y^e
of y^e orbit in w^h y^e planet is. y^e
being premis^d we come now to
answ^r some objectioⁿ ag^t y^e foregoing
Principles. Some objections thus.
1st. The first Objection is fr^o y^e Curva-
-ture of y^e orbits of y^e Planets being

if same in Perihelion as in Aphelion.

For say they, Gravity is if only cause
 of if Curvature of if Planetary orbits
 since if they were not retained by
 if force of gravity they w^d by if first
 Law of Nature move on in right
 lines in infinitum; therefore since
 if Effort is always proportionable
 to if Cause if Curvature of if orbits
 ought to be greater in Perihelion
 where if force of gravity is greatest,
 but experience shows it is not so,
 therefore if Planets are not retained
 in their orbits by Gravity.

* That Hypothesis, of the attraction of Gravitation being turned into a repellent force, at the limits of the Solar System, is groundless, and appears from hence, that our Comets are retained in their Orbits by their gravity to the Sun, when they are so far off as to become invisible, whereas Comets belonging to other stars, tho' they come so near as to be visible to us, are yet retained in their Orbits, by the attraction of their Central Star, this is an argument that the attractive force of our Sun, reaches the place to which the attraction of other stars extends to. If we would give ourselves liberty of thinking, we might perhaps with as much reason suppose, that each Central star has an attraction to their respective planet, and Comets but a repulsion to those of others (as the Loadstone only attracts Iron, amber only straw) but - true philosophy has suffered too much from those who would make the Reveries of their own Brain pass for the Laws of Nature, and thought an ingenious Hypothesis, an undoubted explication of all the Phenomena of Nature.

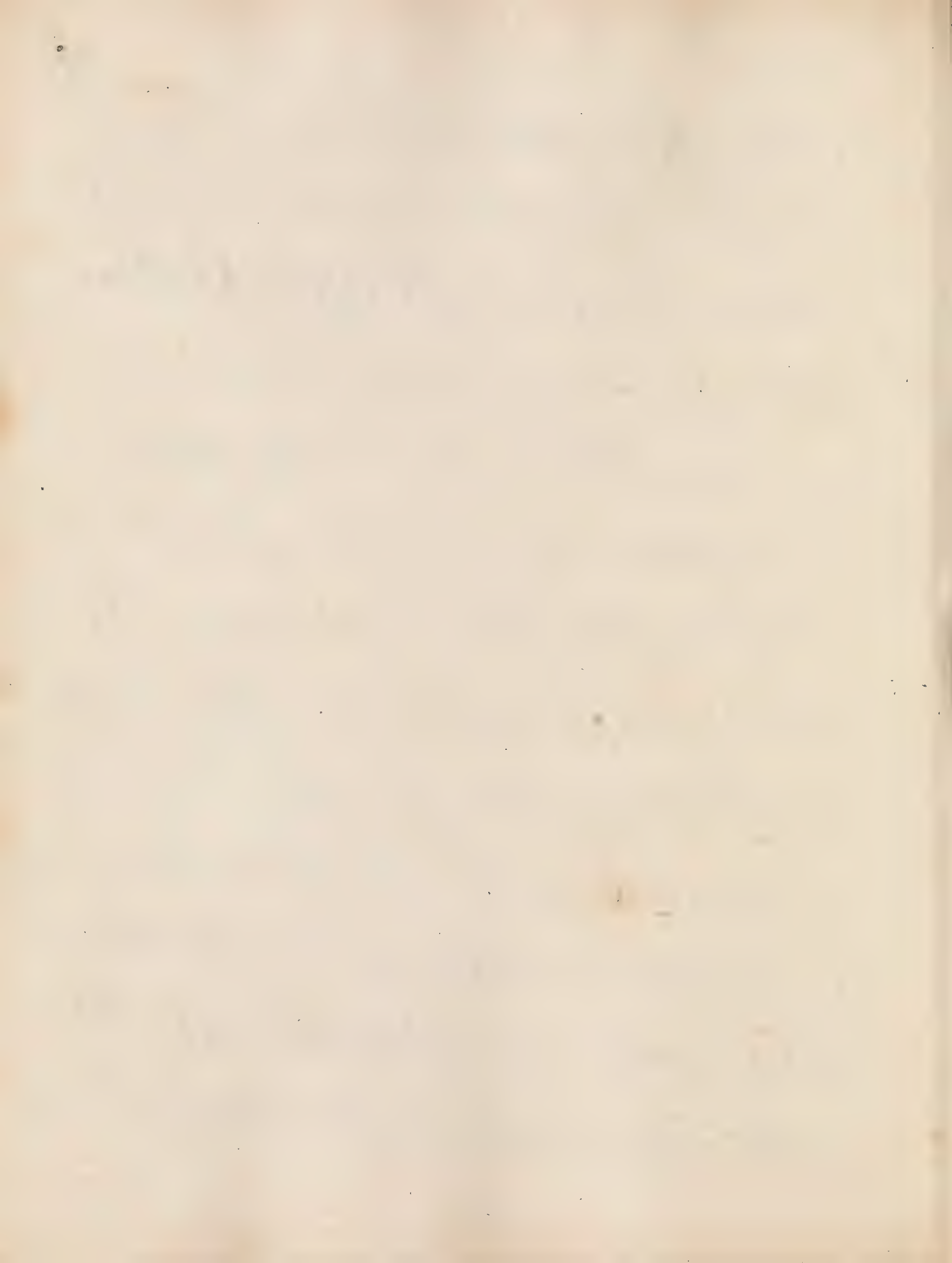
104: It may be answered if $\frac{1}{2}$ curvature of $\frac{1}{2}$ of
 of a planet does not depend upon gravity
 alone, but upon gravity & its planet's
 velocity together & as if gravity direct
 & velocity reciprocally: so if where if
 gravity is greater if velocity be greater also
 or if gravity is less as if velocity be less
 also if curvature must remain if same,
 which is exactly our case.

108: 2^d Q^d: answered. Is another difficultth
 conceive how a planet after it has ascended
 to its Perihelion can by the same law
 be made to ascend to its Aphelion again.

for it may be objected y^t since y^e force of
 gravity is increased every minute,
 whilst y^e planet approaches to its peri-
 helion, it ought not therefore to revolve
 in a curve returning into it self. But
 — rather describe a spiral line round y^e sun,
 continually ^{going} nearer & nearer, so y^t in length
 of time it will be drawn so as to fall into y^e
 Body of y^e sun. This argument is answered Mathema-
 tically by newton.
 109. In ans. To y^e Objection we must premise
 y^t y^e descent of a planet from y^e sun orbits &
 descent from y^e sun does not immediately de-
 — pend on y^e quantity of y^e resistance



or Velocity of γ planet but upon γ Angle,
 w^{ch} γ planet direction of γ planet makes
 wth γ line drawn fro γ planet to γ Sun.
 2^{dly} If a planet moves in any given directio,
 γ vis projectilis may be so strong, or γ vis
 contripota so languid as to suffer γ Angle
 w^{ch} γ directio of γ planet makes wth a
 line drawn fro γ planet to γ Sun consist
 antly to increase or on γ other hand
 γ vis contripota may be so strong
 or γ vis projectilis so weak γ Angle
 w^{ch} γ directio of γ planet makes wth
 a line drawn fro γ planet to γ Sun



may be constantly diminished. —

110. 3^d. The vis contripeta & vis propulsiva
may be so tempered wth one another, as
y^t y^e Angle w^{ch} y^e Directio of y^e planet
makes wth a line drawn to y^e Sun may
for a while be continually invariable.

111. These things premis^d, I am^d y^t a planet
does not come nearer to or go farther of
fro^m y^e Sun as it's vis contripeta is great
or less, but as it's directio makes an
acute or obtuse angle wth a line drawn
to y^e Sun. Suppose a planet comes
down fro^m it's Aphelia to it's Perihelium;

It has acquired a great vis projectilis w^h vis
projectilis is much greater yⁿ vis centripeta
in perihelion & vis continu^{ly} spend^s till y^e
plan^t gets half way & yⁿ vis centripeta
is exactly eq^l to it. yⁿ y^e vis centripeta
increases & y^e vis projectilis diminishes
till it comes to the Aphelion, altho^{ugh} time y^e vis
centripeta is much stronger yⁿ y^e vis
projectilis by w^h ^(y^e plant) means again ~~it is~~
drawn tow^{ards} y^e Sun & y^e plan^t direction
making an acute Angle wth a line drawn
to y^e Sun & vis projectilis is continually
increase. Just in y^e middle between y^e Aphel
ion & y^e Perihelion y^e Centrifugal forces are
eq^l to y^e Centripetal. after y^e y^e vis projectilis
prevails, but yet y^e Plan^t is continually
impelled tow^{ards} y^e Sun because of his acute^{angle},

till it comes to its perihelion & there if
 its projectilis is increased again. by
 vertus of y^e Sun & y^e Moon w^{ch} ever turn
 round y^e Earth, y^e satellites of Jupiter
 & Saturn round their respective
 primaries y^e primary planets in
 orb^{ts} a little excentrick & y^e Comets
 in very excentrick ones round y^e Sun all
 describing eq^l Areas in eq^l times; but
 as y^e Sun attract^s y^e plan^{ts} & Comets, so
 also they attrac^t him & one another
 thereby ^{of inequalities} Irregularities in each others orb^{ts}
 w^{ch} are more sensible in y^e moons motion
 because she is so nigh^t us; but Sir
 Isaac Newton has demonstrated y^e
 one consideration of mutu^l attrac^t
 well applid w^l solve all y^e Irregularities

hitherto observable in y^e Celestial motions
of w^{ch} we sh^{ll} give an instance in y^e
following objections. — — — — —

112. 1st Objection. That y^e motion of y^e Moon is not
govern'd in her orb by same Law whereby
y^e other plan^{ts} are retained in theirs, since y^e
y^e motion of y^e Moon in many Cases, is observ'd to
diff^r fro y^e other planetary motions. as
for ins^t y^e Moon is observ'd to be accelerated
In her passage fro y^e Quadratures to y^e Sol^{ar} & y^e Equinox
& vice versa, but say they that y^e Moon any
gravitation tow^{ards} y^e Sun, it c^d not but in it
who c^d not tow^{ards} y^e Sun be accelerated &c
fro Opposition to Conjunction is retard'd in it
who c^d not fro it's Conjunction round again
to it's opposit^e for in y^e former p^t of y^e orbit
y^e Actio of y^e Sun Conspires wth it's motio
but in y^e latter acts Contrary. — — — — —

113. to it. Now we grant if mat. of fact to be true
 y^t it proves nothing ag. y^e Quæstio for
 y^e Moon seems to be twice decelerated & twice
 retarded in one revolution y^t y^e Action of
 y^e Earth does but once accelerate & once
 retard ~~it~~ it as y^e primary plan! suffr
 but one acceleration & one retardation frō y^e
 Sun's Actio; y^e seemingly double acceleration
 & retardation is owing p^{ty} to y^e Actio of y^e
 Sun, & p^{ty} to y^e Annual^r progression of y^e
 Earth; (as may be seen more at large in
 Whiston's Prel. Phys. prop: 31. & Gravesand's
 Astronomy, cap. 16.) so y^e Loftson hanging
 in y^e Air at such a dis. as n. to be at all
 eff. v. y^e motion of y^e Earth y^e moon wd
 seem to be accelerated in its whole descent
 frō y^e Conjunction to y^e Opposition & re-
 tardod in its whole ascent thro y^e whole
 parts of its orbit.

The Moon is held upon by a Power
 at the Earth, whose attraction alone
 causes her to describe a Circle
 In 29th times. 2nd of Sun & 29th of Moon
 about the Earth must disturb the motion
 round the Earth. & the force of Sun may be
 resolved into 2 forces one of which
 goes to Moon round Earth & only alters
 the fig. of her Orbit & of other details
 of Moon rev. of Sun in a line parallel to
 line drawn from Sun to Earth & as
 it does the line of Earth must affect
 fig. of her Orbit & aff. of proportionality
 of her Grav. but as if Earth is likewise
 attracted by Sun nearly in the same direction
 with the last force & dist. will be caused only by diff.

Of these forces: Now if ^{the} effects in
 Conjunction of the Moon's motion
 it will accelerate it. If in Antecedentia
 it will retard it. But it acts in Consequ^{via}
 from 1st East Quadrant by 2nd New Moon in
 Antecedentia from 2nd New Moon to 1st East Quadrant
 & seems to us (The really contrary hap-
 pens to act in Consequ^{via} from 1st East Quadrant
 to 2nd New Moon & in Antecedentia from 2nd New Moon
 to 1st East Quadrant. for in y^e former case it seems to
 moving low^{er} of Sun & y^e disturbing force
 Acts from Moon to y^e Sun in a line
 parallel to a line joining y^e Centers of y^e Sun
 & Earth so y^t affords it must conspire th
 for matter: in her ascent from y^e low to y^e East
 Quadrant she is moving from y^e Sun & y^e

Disturbing force still acts too by Sun
of same manner consequently her motion
must be in some manner disturbed.
From first Quar by full of force seems to
act on it in the direction of same direction
as before but force of Sun is lessening & of
Earth is being nearer to Sun & of
Moon is & consequently attracted more
strongly by it, so that now if Earth is pulled
from Moon, as before by Moon's action
from Earth, & force by same is pulled
from Sun & her motion being likewise of
same way she appears accelerated in her
Motion from full she approaches nearer
to Sun & of disturbing force still seems
to act in same direction from him.

Consequently the mass or apparently the vol-
ume should be the same. —

111. The 1st point. — The mass of the periodic
time of the Earth is found to be great
while if Earth is in perihelion of the orbit
which is ob^d can by no means be found by
thesis, for say they say the inequality
can be explained at all by the theory of
gravity it must be explained without
Moon's gravitation for if Earth is at
perihelion, but it can't be so for if it is
because gravity is always as quantity
of matter & it is plain if Earth is as well as
if the Moon has always the same variable
Quantity of matter in perihelion & Aphelion

Neither can it be generally of that
 Period be eff'd. for gravity & density of Sun
 for it can only be the same for motions of
 Quadratures of Syzygies & when it is
 Syzygies to Quadratures, & vice versa
 are great in effect, & many other relations
 great; & it is not possible of whole Period
 time right to be of same in position as in
 Opticis. —

108. Say it may be answer'd of it. Syzygies
 & quadratures in position, & of the
 of Sun being most force'd, diminish
 of gravity of Moon & density of Earth &
 & the mass of dist. of Moon is then
 increased & for periodic time & lengthen
 further of diminution of Moon
 gravity & density of Earth, must increase
 her periodic time appears for longer

has of Moon no gravity wth Earth shew
 g^{ly} of in a tangent in infinitum & never
 more round of Earth, but her Period
 w^d be infinite & consequently it never means
 her gravity to Earth w^d be lost by a tangent
 No: gravity means w^d be
 periodic time is measured & we see it is
 decrease by wth of system in perihelion of Sun
 has great force.

10: Whatever ~~the~~ we thought system Hypothesis
besides there are like spring & weight
in points of ~~spring~~ planetary motions
causing a disturbing force of Sun;
most of which we shall endeavor to explain
as we come to treat of Astronomical



Opticks

1. signifies originally y^e Science & teaches
 y^e properties of Direct vision but in a
 larg^r sense, it may comprehend y^e whole
 Doctrⁿ of Light & Colours; it therefore divided
 into 3 pt^s. first Opticks properly so called
 wh^{ch} explains y^e Laws & prop^{ties} of Direct &
 ordinary v^{is}io. secondly Catoptricks, wh^{ch}
 is a pt ^{of} Opticks, wh^{ch} explains y^e prop^{ties} of
 reflex v^{is}io & treats of y^e Laws of Reflexion
 3^d Dioptricks, wh^{ch} explains y^e Laws
 & Nature of refracted Rays, passing
 thro^{gh} diff^{erent} mediums, as y^e Air, Water,
 Glass, or even a Saccul itself
 of y^e Propagation of Light.

* That light is a body, proved from its being subject to y^e same general properties as Percussion, reflection, & impenetrability, the latter of w^{ch} is thus proved, Body can intercept nothing but body, Light is intercepted by body, therefore light is a body.

2 By light we do ^{not} understand here, y^e luminous
 w^{ch} arises in us fr^o y^e view of any luminous
 Object, but those small particles w^{ch} are
 continually ^{emitted} fr^o luminous bodies
 to our Eye; thereby creating in us y^e
 sensation of v^{is}ion. By y^e Rays of Light
 we understand as well those fr^o a
 Contemporary in ever a Line as those
 w^{ch} are Successive in y^e same Line.

3 I say successive, for since Motion is a change
 in y^e position of a body, it is necessary
 that it should be composed of a series of
 small motions, or of a series of small
 displacements (of w^{ch} more or less) sufficiently
 great to be a body; it must at last
 follow



if it must be performed in time but
instantaneously as if (Cartesian) a firm.

4 Besides, ^{the} Light is propagated instantaneously
appears from plain matter of fact. I mean

M^r James Lorrain on Jupiter's
Satellites; & times of whose eclipses are
always found to be some minutes after
the times they are calculated for, & some
irregularity can be taken off.

Other Hypothesis of ^{the} Light occupied
requires a certain time in passing from
one place to another. & Phenomena of

duration of time of Jupiter's in his mean dis-
tance from Earth; or observe an Eclipse

Another reason y^t light is not instantaneous, for were light instantaneous,
y^s absurdity would follow, y^t y^e same body might ^{for seen} be in an infinite n^o of
places at y^e same time.

of any of his satellites (supposed first) we
 can find ^(observation.) γ^1 (calculating to a minute of time
 wth of eclipse wth happens; either wth of
 planet is in his greatest or least distance
 fr^m γ^2 Earth. but wth of planet is in its great
 Distance it wth not be seen & as till 1:30
 after γ^2 time it wth calculate for, wth in
 its least Distance will outstrip γ^2 time
 of calculation of γ^1 M. 430 sec^{nds}. Now if
 diff^{ts} times of γ^2 appearances of eclips^s
 apparently depending on γ^2 Dist^s. Dist^s.
 of Jupiter fr^m our Earth, γ^1 sufficiently
 proves γ^1 Light spends some time in ar-
 riving unto our planet fr^m the sun. —

N.B. Jupiter is in its greatest Distance from
 y^e Earth w^h it is in Conjunction wth y^e Sun
 y^e is w^h y^e Sun is between us & Jupiter $\frac{71}{10}$
 It may be observed y^e Jupiter; & in his
 least Distance or Perigee w^h it is between
 him & y^e Sun y^e is ~~from~~ his position.
 whence it follows y^e Diff. of his Distances
 in Apogee & Perigee is 2 y^e Day's Run
 of y^e most of y^e Earth. —

& This Observation may be ~~serviceable~~ serviceable & useful
 in another respect. viz: in determining
 y^e Velo^{ty} of Light; y^e Dis^t between y^e Earth
 & Sun is divided into 20 Eq^l spaces.

Jupi. ¹²⁵⁴ Apogee is at y^e distance of 62 of the
 Eq^l spaces; his Perigee is computed at 32;



his perigee at 12 ft of observation above
 mentioned if Light takes up $\gamma = 30$ in
 moving thro n of these eq^l spaces n is
 radius of magnus orbis; & correctly
 is in moving thro γ Diam^r of
 magnus orbis: (again these n spaces
 are computed by Gregory to comprehend
 24696969 English Miles ≈ 5000000000
 But, allowing 5280 ft to a Mile. the
 γ space Light moves in $\gamma = 30$ is
 after γ Rad of 210437 Miles & 3742 feet
 in a second n is 10101 times fast $\frac{10101}{1}$
 motions of sound: computing its mean
 Vel^{ty} at 1100 feet in 1" — — —
 & it is the prodigious velocity of Light

may perhaps make following periods in
 credible viz: if Light takes up above 6 weeks
 in coming from fixed Stars &c. But
 appears from observation of Hygenion
 (which may be seen more at large in Phil.
 Trans. Vol. 21) if though their precise dist.
 cannot be discovered yet at least it can be is
 such if Light cannot run thro' it in less
 time if we take up in making an East
 India Voyage it is performed in 6 weeks
 time. having sufficiently convinced of progress
 in motion of Light, before we touch upon any
 further particulars concerning its propa-
 gation, we shall first observe of Light
 & of its nature.

The Cartesian Hypothesis for Propagation of Light Erroneous

yst ^{Cartesian} Hypothesis of Light after Nature of
 Sound, Consists in a certain interposition
 of fluid Medium interposed between
 yst Luminous Body. yst last part of propo-
 sition has been already examined, yst it
 yst like sound it consists in a certain ^{degree}
 of fluid medium interposed, we thus conclude
 Light may be intercepted by opaque Bodies
 but sound ^{which} truly consists in yst ^{degree}
 of yst interposed medium cannot. again
~~light~~ of behind a Mountain can be heard
 (with a rifle) as plain as if no mountain
 w^{ld} interpose, but if a mountain ^{be interposed}
 between gun,

All ye rays coming immediately from the body
 to my eye w^l be intercepted & I see
 nothing but Reflex light. & reason is
 plain, because y^e Light consist in par-
 ticles emitted from a luminous body in
 right lines, but sounds are only y^e vibra-
 tions of y^e fluid medium. & as y^e property
 of effluvia in motion w^l p^r of all waves are
 intercepted by any obstacle to surround y^e
 obstacle & apply to motion in y^e same
 directio, it w^l have done, had not y^e obstacle
 intervened, thus the wavy waves, Puls., 3^d
 vibrations of y^e ether, & the w^l at last y^e rays
 of light do it, as they suppose consist in
 any modification of y^e fluid medium...
 The true Hypothesis of propagation of Light.

the same time.

8 Every luminous point sends out an indefinite Number of those small particles of light in compound small directions. It is said by some, because if some point may be seen by several eyes then at once, as well as place. whereas if every point in a luminous body sent out but one stream of Rays, none could see any point but the one should happen to come in the way of the Stream. —

9 The intensity of light is always in Inversely of the Rays of pencils it & of density at the dis^t. from the point is always inversely as the Squares of those distances, as Keil has demonstrated concerning the intensity of all Qualities wherever. Phys. Lect. 1. Thus let AB & AC be ^{parts of} concentrical Circles, having in

their Centre of Luminous point P —

Fig. 4: Diverging out an Infinite No^t of Rays (r.)
 P & R continually receding from each other
 as in the Nature of Right Lines drawn from a
 point; now if some number of Rays fall
 upon 2^d Lens C then all are upon 3^d Lens
 but if density of 2^d Ray be any measure
 as of space they take up & all Circles being
 (According to the Rules of Geometry)
 as of Squares of their respective radii it
 follows if 2^d Radius of H be 2 Radius
 of H as 2 to 1, if Density of 2^d Ray, which
 upon each of 2^d being as of Squares of their
 respective Radii reciprocally it follows if
 H be have its Rays of but $\frac{1}{4}$ of Density
 of those of H & consequently of light falling



upon H & as intense as reflecting
 upon H . & Light w^{h} does not come
 our Eyes immediately is sent by Means
 of r^{e} . reflection of Light.

10 Every opaque body except those w^{h} are
 perfectly Black (if there be any such) reflect in
 some measure ill mixed Rays; & they in some
 measure; for there are no Bodies Capable of
 perfect reflectio, & w^{h} can reflect all ^{Rays} ~~the~~
 White Bodies reflect nearly as known & but
 since we have no perfect white tis plain we can
 have no perfectly reflecting Body, those Rays
 w^{h} after they have impinged upon any Body, &
 are not reflected of again, are to be sup-
 -posed fixt Body

11 A Ray of Light as passing reflect

(for if it fall perpendicularly it will reflect
 perpendicularly & so coincide) upon any surface
 as: the plane A B C curved & Q R
 curved as S R, & being reflected to R & S
 where are perpendicular to the surface & the
 point of incidence. & denotes 2 right angles
 of 1st of our viz: the angle of incidence of
 incidence, & other viz: A Q R & S R being
 reflected. & equality of 1st 2 angles of
 incidence & reflection is proved by following
 Experiment. Take a looking glass covered all
 over wth paper except one place, & it
 must be left bare; & placing a candle
 obliquely & uncovered part of glass; put by the
 into 1st direction



of reflected Rays. & if perpendicular be erected
 to the incident point where ^{ye} is unmov'd. & if the
 1st 2 Angles of incidence & reflection be equal
 & if the incident & reflected Rays are always in one
 & the same plane & produced to the horizontal
 plane coincident with the Surface. —

12. To draw an incid. Ray as H on a B. of a Circle &
 to draw its reflected Ray exactly or measure
 one already drawn. — ^{put} one foot of ye Compasses
 in the point of incidence & describe any ~~line~~ part
 of a Circle as a Q. & if any line be drawn
 it incid. Angle take of the 1st Ray & as
 lastly draw a Line for the 2^d Ray & line will
 of reflected Ray C. — Exactly answering to
 the 1st one;

The measuring & height of the distance are
 reflection, w^{ch} is of great use and we come
 to treat of next ex: of. Let us s^t of. should.
 Before we can conveniently come to explain
 it over the phenomena of mirrors will be
 hard to explain something relating to
 vision in general. For we sh^{ll} have occasion
 to speak more at large of it.

3^d pt. To know how of the distance of the
 thing obj^t point we must observe of the
 point in a luminous body send out but
 one pencil of rays, we can never easily
 determine of dist^{ce} of obj^t. we indeed
 know of it when the described of stream
 of light, but must guess at obj^t of it.

But since every point sends an infinite No^o of Rays in all directions; we may take y^e lines of any 2 streams of rays (out of all those y^e come to y^e Eye) describing & referring y^e in Back to y^e pt. of point w^{ch} they point of Intersection of 2 Rays thus drawn back must fall perpendicularly, one upon each Eye & consequently pass thro^o y^e Centres of each Eye whence they are called y^e axes optici.

2^oly. According to y^e Angle made by these lines (w^{ch} is called y^e optick Angle) inclines more or less to a parallelism, we judge of Obj^s to be more or less Dist.

3^oly. we Estimate y^e Magnitude of any obj^t by y^e Magnitude of y^e optick Angle

4^oly. we judge an Obj^t to be misplac^d w^{ch} y^e Rays coming to it to y^e Eyes being produced back again, do not meet in y^e former point.

The only aspect of things as manifested to the
 conclusion of that which has been manifested. Since
 we look at it last, now we return to the first.
 The reason why a mirror represents
 an image better than any other body. I. being
 with smoothest & whiter of surfaces & of the
 are carried by the eye of the mind and they come
 for the object of the mirror we all
 look only upon 3. 2. 1. of plain, Engraved
 Curved. as for others than these three which are
 very easy to be seen & of principles on which
 these Specular objects are all understood
 therefore first let us treat of plain
 Speculum.

15. Images seen in plain Speculum are
 always erect



As large as y^e obj^t, as far behind y^e glass as
 is before it, all which is made plain & simple.
 Fig: g. beholding Mirror A.B. y^e Image of y^e
 obj^t B is plain y^e point D. appears at
 point Key D.F. & D.G. wth ~~reach~~ ^{of 5th} or ^{reflected}
 D.F. & D.G. H. say y^e Key. 
 Remains of y^e point D. as y^e Image
 of y^e obj^t, wth int^r y^e Image if they came from
 y^e reason is plain because y^e point D. is not
 (13) y^e Eye always defines y^e ^{true distance}  of any obj^t.
 y^e point of Concurrence of any 2 Rays drawn
 down from y^e obj^t to y^e Eye, wth point of Concurrence
 is at L: for y^e reason also must y^e point D. be
 seen at M. hence it is plain y^e Image must
 be as big as y^e obj^t, as far behind y^e glass as it
 is before it;



For if triangle PAQ is eq^l & simil^r to triangle

PAD , y^e Image must also appear erect,
because y^e rays w^{ch} express y^e upper p^{ts} of y^e

Obj^t are carried wthout crossing each other.

Now Upper p^{ts} of y^e Obj^t, w^{ch} are wth respect y^e

Lower p^{ts} are carried by y^e lower p^{ts} of y^e Obj^t;

thus DE & GH are carried to C by E & G to AC

Let it has been sh^d of y^e points D & E being carried

to all y^e points of y^e Obj^t in y^e manner

Of y^e Convex Speculum.

For y^e Image of y^e Obj^t is in y^e Convex p^{ts}

Fig 10. Let y^e Center of y^e Eye at DH b^e y^e p^{ts} of y^e Obj^t

as A & B in y^e line of y^e Spec^l w^{ch} is y^e center

of y^e circle. For y^e rays EA , EB , GH , HN

fall upon y^e Spec^l in such a manner as y^e

Reflections ~~from the eye~~ (the
reason of their diverging more & more
from one another) carried to y^e eye just as if
they came from a L. y^e reason of w^{ch} their
diverging is owing to y^e equality of y^e angles
of incidence & reflection w^{ch} is now
easily proved if 102 rays incident on a con-
vex glass y^e draw their reflected ones pro-
ducing y^m but they meet in points, not behind
y^e glass as in fig 9. mid. sect. 13. 2, & 3. par.
Of y^e Concave Specula. —

14 as if concave Specula is quite y^e reverse of y^e
Convex so are it. Phenomena quite Contrary
they vary also according to y^e Distⁿ position
of y^e Eye & y^e Obj^t. If y^e Eye at D &
Beholding y^e Concave Ref. A C^o & B^o & C^o
(w^{ch} placed between y^e glass & y^e Centre of y^e
Glasses concavity)

of Image w^{ch} is seen at H M erect & larger $\frac{7}{11}$
 of Obj^t & further behind of Glass yth the by-est.
 But because of Ray of f. Pupils & B
 G K D, & L K D are same of Eye wth d
 looking more remote, because B, & G,
 & L, & L are carried by Eye almost parallel
 therefore of Imaginary points of Concave
 H & M w^{ch} is at the great ^{Distance} behind of Glass;
 of Obj^t appearing larger in eye naturally
 follows for those causes w^{ch} make it appear
 more remote. Vid; Sect. 13. 13. —

13th 2nd of Obj^t be placed in Eye Center the
 rays of light & reflected Rays w^{ch}
 also must coincide wth another

According to ϕ it became they fall perpendicular;
 of 13.4. for if you were to ϕ of 50 it will be placed
 in ϕ Centre it will see nothing but all over
 Image of ϕ all over of glass. —
 At 14. ϕ of 50 it will be removed beyond ϕ
 Centre using ϕ of 50 & of 50 it will
 draw something further of ϕ of 50
 of Image will be seen between of glass &
 Centre viz: at H M diminished & inverted.
 For ϕ rays E B, E C, & D. L are reflected
 as across each other at ϕ points K & M
 & ϕ should be ϕ of diverging rays.
 Now because of ϕ it will be ϕ of ϕ ^{meet} at K
 & M of Image according to Sect. 13.

will be seen at H, M, L, A, B, C
 interest yourselves. of Images will be con-
 verted (Art. 16) but also be diminished
 because of pencils proceeding from E
 after refraction converge gradually.
 20. If E be placed at H, M of Images
 indeed appear behind of Glass, but at
 an indist. dist. & of reason is plain
 because of Axis optici can never meet
 (Art. 17) & place of No. 20. can be assigned
 Since of Rays H, L, M, C being pro-
 duced beyond of Glass will continually
 diverge, Therefore it is certain if rays



we have nothing but our prejudices to
help us to determine^{ly} dis. of 1^{st} Image
for knowing 1^{st} Image 1^{st} dis. of 2^{d}
obj. 2^{d} of 1^{st} obj. we know estimate &
determine 1^{st} dis. of 2^{d} Image 1^{st} dis.
of 1^{st} Image of Light.

22. 1^{st} Nature of Light to be propo-
gated in right lines so long as 1^{st}
medium thro' it passes continues
of same: but if it passes out of one
medium into another differing in
Density it varies of right line it will have
pass. in that not in latter medium turned
it will be a ray of light it has varying it seems
to be refracted.

29 In y^e same medium y^e lines of incidence & refraction
 are proportionable in all obliquities, let AB be y^e
 surface of water L y^e med. Ray wth ends D in
 to C but y^e Attraction of Rarities draw out
 of its Course & falls upon D . now in order
 find y^e lines of incidence & refraction
 Sect^o 1^o Point of incidence L y^e perpendicular
 SL y^e 2^o y^e point L & D draw 2 Lines
 QL & LD parallel to AB ; these are called
 y^e Lines of Incidence & SL & refraction as
 LD ; wth 2 Lines ever in given ratio wth all
 obliq^s of y^e incid. Ray; say if y^e proportion be
 known in one inclination 'tis known in all
 as y^e refraction of made out of Air into water
~~Light is to its line of incidence as 3 to 4~~
 y^e Line of refraction of y^e Air, Light is to its
 line of incidence as 3 to 4 if out of Air into y^e



y^e line: area: 17 1011 in light of other colours
 y^e line: have other proportions but y^e
 Distⁿ is so little y^t it needs little to be consid^{ed}
 refraction is y^e strong in passing out
 of a denser media into a ~~thinner~~ as out of
 ararer into a denser but contrarily made,
 for y^e contracted ray comes out of a denser
 media fall on ararer it will be refracted
 appendicula to Subhoras L^{ine} come out
 of ararer into a denser media it is refracted
 as appendicula. viz. to S. my former case
 & Velocity of y^e rays is increased if refracted
 in y^e latter it is diminished y^e ray approaching
 more perpendicular .. y^e Cause of refraction
 is signed ...



24. Cartesian. Imagine if a Ray passing thro
 a Denser media into rarer is refracted appen-
 dicule because it meets wth a great opposition
 fr^{om} denser media & vice versa. But if Hypo
 thesis is far fr^{om} accounting for all of these
 phenomena of refraction whereas they are all easily
 explainable by Newtonian Hypothesis w^{ch}
 founded upon all of mutual attraction of
 Light & Bodies w^{ch} therefore must be ad-
 mitted as the true cause of refraction
 if there is such a mutual attraction
 between Light & Bodies exerting itself
 at a certain dist^{ance}! (supposed to be abt^{ly}
 15th or 10th p^{ts} of an Inch) appears fr^{om} the
 following Experiments.

Let a stream of light into dark room & apply
 at y^e above mentioned Dist. fr^o y^e Rays ~~of~~
 y^e Edge of a Knife & y^e Rays will visibly in-
 cline tow^{ards} y^e Knife but c^{ould} not be effected
 but by mutual attraction of y^e Rays of
 Light, & Edge of y^e Knife. If the obj^{ect} we
 cannot see y^e Rays of Light till y^e reflec-
 tion fr^o y^e wall they are brought to our Eyes,
 we are, y^t is impossible for a room to be
 so void of dust but y^t there w^{ould} enough to
 reflect y^e Rays to our Eyes before
 they come to y^e Wall; & y^e Rays of Light
 may easily trace y^e stream of Light
 & thereby discern y^e bending of it: &c. &c. &c.
 next proceed to.
 The second Phenomenon is the
 following Principles...

25th A perpendicular Ray suffers no refraction,
 for since the attractive force of denser media
 inclines perpendicular to the refracting plane
 as is express'd in yth Fig. & yth Lines &c. &c.
 it will follow yth perpendicular Ray will
 be turn'd out of its Course, but only be
 accelerated in its ~~Course~~ passage thro
 because of yth Attraction of denser medium;
 in yth direction in yth direction of yth Ray.

26th A Ray passing out of rarer Medium into
 a denser is refracted ad perpendicular; yth Motion
 of y^e Ray is Compounded of 2 other
 motions: perpendicular & an Horizontal
 one w^{ch} consequently makes it describe a
 diagonall.



22th If Ray comes wth in y^e Sphere of attractioⁿ
of y^e denser mediū its perpendicular Momentū
is increas'd; on w^{ch} acc^t y^e Ray insteād of
keeping on its Course to C is refracted to D
w^{ch} is ad perpendicular.

23th ally.
24th If contrary wth y^e Ray D becomes inci-
dent passing out of a denser mediū into a
rarer if same attrac^t force casts it upon A
w^{ch} is perpendicular. y^e denser mediū attr=
acting y^e Rays in y^e same manner as
tho it goes out of a denser into a rarer or
out of a rarer into a denser medium.

25th ally.
28th The refraction perpendicular is stronger
as y^e mediū into w^{ch} y^e Light passes is
rarer.



For wth a Ray passes thro glass into air
 it is alt^l both by y^e glass & air but glass being
 much denser y^e air it w^{ll} alt^l y^e Ray wth
 great^r force backw^d Likewise wth a Ray
 passes thro glass into water it is more strongly
 alt^l by y^e glass y^e Ray wth & consequently
 is put^d back again; but y^e Diff^{ty} of y^e
 densities of glass & wa^{ter} being much less
 y^e Diff^{ty} of y^e density of glass & air y^e
 Refractioⁿ w^{ll} be much more strong in y^e
 latter case y^e in y^e former according as
 y^e Excess in one is great^r y^e Excess in
 another for y^e same reason y^e refraction
 is strongest of all wth a Ray passes into a
 Vacuum.

and the Momentum with which it passes is diminished, it
being inversely as the Sine of incidence, & if so much &c

29. th A Ray coming thro' denser into a rarer
 medium wth not immerse and derlaining
 - lig^t, but be drawn back into of same
 medium, thus if Angle of its obliquity
 fr^o wa^t into air be less th 40° - 44° or fr^o
 glass into Air less th 44° it will not be
 transmitted but be pull'd back again.
 Because if more obliquely it moves
 & Long^r it is in getting out of it & the
 Sphere of wa^t exerts it self at a
 sensible dist[!] both above & below of
 refracting Surface & if so much of
 refracting Surface acts upon it Ray
 as it be able either to resist or overcome

The momentum it has it cannot
possibly emerge. — — — —

30. 6. Refraction is made at or near y^d point
of incidence; y^d Ray I falling obliquely
upon y^e Surface w^{ch} divides y^e medium,
or rather on y^e Surface where y^e Elastic begins,
y^e draws y^e Light toward y^e wat^r; so it comes
to y^e Upper Line a a a its turn out of its
right Line p p p so w^{ch} attract it so w^{ch}
it indeed it is bent out of its right line
in every point as long as it is between
y^e upper & lower Line a a a between w^{ch} y^e
Attract^{ed} acts & therefore between those
Lines it describes a Curve such as project^{ile}
motion;

or round of lower line, if light is bent
 if Ray ceases, therefore from distance it moves
 in a right line. if reason why if reflected
 Ray no longer describes a Curve is because
 after it has passed of lower line, pt. of
 if medium being above pt. below & on
 all sides of it, it will be attracted on all
 sides eq. ly, w^{ch} attractio bring equivalent
 to none at all if Ray after it will not be
 hind, go going on in a rectilinear m^o.
 as w^{ill} be no more reflected. if it is a
 Phenomena no way to be acc^{pt}. for if
 Cartesian Hypothesis; for if (according
 to y^m if Refraction of light w^{ould} be
 by resistance, if Rays meet w^{ith} p^{ar}ts of
 a medium;



Since they continually suffer resistance as they pass thro' they ought ^{to be} continually turned out of their course thereby describing crooked & curved lines
 But the distⁿ between y^e lower & upper Lines ^{aaa} is so small (& consequently y^e Curve made wth y^e is imperceptible) y^e refraction may very well be supposed made at y^e point of incidence.

31. If the refractions of mediums are proportional to their densities, w^{ch} is easily shown by Attraction, for y^e dens^r of a body is y^e great^r num^o of attractive particles it doth contain in any given space;

Therefore a ray falling upon one medium
 & another will be refracted & a great deal of light
 - close & consequently will be more refracted.

But if it is not that exception; for
 Sulphurous bodies will be light more force-
 fully if some other bodies of greater density
 which is the reason why they take fire so soon
 32. The reason why if lines of true & false
 are always in a cons. ratio. is owing to the

constancy of the sine & the product of the
 fraction viz. the! for since in all mediums
 of one & of same density of the! is invariable
 it will follow if the! refract. will be all dis. from
 if first p^t of the! and all activities of
 the! has the same in cons. & invariable ratio
 we shall conclude we have to say on y^e head with;

Some Phenomena of Nature - acc! for
from y^e Refraction of Light.

- 33 Put a piece of Sil^d into a Basin & stand
at such ^{a distance} from it if you may, just to see
if it yⁿ pour wa^{ter} into y^e Basin & y^e piece
of Sil^d w^{ill} appear, not w^{ith} this acc! for
before y^e wa^{ter} was poured into y^e Basin
some of y^e rays w^{ere} reflected from
y^e Sil^d & flew over our Head, but upon
pouring in y^e wa^{ter} these rays being re-
fracted & perpendiculo are carried
34 directly to our Eyes. so if a piece of
Stick be put p^{ar}tly in, partly out of
wa^{ter} it appears crooked, because y^e
Rays coming from ^{y^e} top of y^e Stick w^{ere} und^{er}-
y^e wa^{ter};

are reflected by dens & medium, & inverted
therefore if Obj. doth not appear in its
true place.

Of Opacity & Diaphanity.

38. It w^{as} y^e opinion of ancient Philosoph^{ers}^h
y^t all Pellucid Bodies transmitted y^e Rays
of Light in strait lines, & dispersed, y^t they
meet wth no opposition in their passage,
& y^t y^e opacity of some B^{odies} arises from
many impeding Light meet wth its
transmission, but more modern Improv^{ers}
have shown y^t Hypothesis, to be altogether
insufficient for explaining y^e Nature of
y^e Opake & Pellucid Bodies & have shown
also y^t Diaphanity is not owing to any

particular dispositio of y^e pth of matter but
 to its great harmos. see Holic. Laris, op! Gall. 2.
 sect. 13, 14, &c p. 28-3.
 36 Accordingly, Mr Isaac Newton in his opticks
 shows y^t bodies are much more rare & porous yth
 commonly Imagin'd, he: is y^e times light &
 consequently rarer yth gold, & yet gold is so
 rare as to transmit y^e Magnetical Effluvia
 without any diminution of y^e & easily to ad-
 mit Quicksilver into its pores. & that we
 see the same appears from y^e following
 Experiments cited by Mr Locke (l. 2. c. 4. 84)
 "We may conclude y^t gold has more
 pores yth Solid pth & perhaps more yth
 rock times as many. for let us only consider
 those particles to be dispos'd y^t there may be

as much porosity or space interposed between
 2^m as their own Bulk; in y^e same manner
 let us suppose those particles to be made up
 of others between w^{ch} there is interposed a like
 Vacuity & so on till y^e come to y^e particles
 w^{ch} ad any power. y^e fine any Body has
 for instance 3 of these sizes of particles
 it w^{ll} have 7 times as much Vacuity as Solid
 Matter (provided y^e last be only Solid or
 last sort) & if y^e suppose it to have 4 such
 sizes of particles it w^{ll} have 15 times as much
 power as Solidity if it have 5 it w^{ll} have 63
 times more power y^e Solidity & so on when it is
 possible there may be far y^e greater power & Va-
 cuities interposed in Bodies. —

say if there w^d. be other cause of Dia-
 phanicity y^e only transversarious pores,
 in gener^l. so contriv'd as not to impede
 y^e passage of Light; tis plain y^e all
 Bodies w^d. be more or less transparent,
 since all of y^m w^d. have free & open spaces
 sufficient for y^e passage of Light,
 but we find y^e rarest Bodies such as
 Cork are not always y^e most Diaphanous
 therefore it is plain y^e Diaphanicity
 must be attributed to some other cause
 beside y^e above mentioned; w^{ch} we
 come next to prove more fully, viz:
 That Transversarious Pores alone

Are ~~not~~ sufficient to render a Body ^o transparent. —

34.th If a Cube of glass be held towards the Sun it will be equally transparent, let any side be turned towards the Light; but never by the Eff^t of any disposition of y^e part and so on; for the materials on one side must necessarily be an hindrance to those of the other. —

35.th ^{ally} It is hard to imagine how y^e st^l of stone & sand &c only by being melted into glass have all their irregular materials put into order & their st^l acquire new positions w^{ch} they had not before



But if true, ^u of their growing pale
 did not melt (which cannot be done
 by ^u (Artesian Reservoirs) shall
 be shown hereafter. —

- 39 If ^u Diaphanity of water owing to
 any disposition of p^h it ought to be
 only disturbed to local peculiarities
 of p^h & become opaque, but we find
 if most violent motions does not in
 least diminish its Diaphanity, &
 naturally brings us to know of the
 reason of opacity & Diaphanity:
- 40 From what has been said above it appears
 sufficiently, if to have transparent
 Dore: (the oil of this)



Yet it is not y^e only condition requisite
 to rend a Body Diaphanous. For 1st
 A Body y^e is pellucid must be all over
 of an uniform density otherwise a ray
 passing thro it wd be continually attract
 ed & so as it wd not be able to pass thro
 in y^e Body; till at last it wd be entirely
 suffocated. 2^{dly} y^e Pores of a Diaphanous
 Body must also be very small & so
 follows from y^e necessity of their
 being uniform. For large Pores by
 admitting y^e particles of Air wd
 rend y^e Body heterogeneous (as in
 consequently opaque. Besides Light
 passing thro a large pore;—

And bring near one Side of y^e Pore if
 y^e other w^l be attracted low^{er} if nearest
 Side & w^l continually be so attracted as
 often as it w^l not in y^e Centre of y^e Pore
 whereby it w^l suff^r innumerable
 fractions, & consequently must
 needs in y^e case also be suffocated.

whereas in small Pores y^e Sides being
 at no ~~small~~ sensible dis^t from each
 other y^e attractive forces of y^e Sides
 must Naturally destroy each other
 leaving thereby a free & undisturbed
 passage for y^e Rays of Light.

41. What has been proved from reason is also
 confirmed by experiment. for the we cannot

make experiment whereby to fill the Pores
 of a body with matter exactly of the same
 density with the body, yet not finding opaque
 Bodies become transparent by having
 their Pores filled with any substance of
 almost equal density with their own. Thus
 Paper dypt in water or oil, & ocular Muscles
 Bone steeped in water & many other sub-
 stances soaked in such Liquors. & sometimes
 by loading their little Pores, become
 more transparent by means than
 otherwise. So on the contrary if
 most transparent sub^{ts} by evacuating
 their Pores or operating their pores
 may be made sufficiently opaque

- As wet Paper or oculus mundi
 Stone steep in wa! by being dry'd,
 Horn by being scrap'd y^e less by being
 powder'd or otherwise Clean'd:
 Turpentine by being mix'd wth wa^{ter}
 & stir'd ab^t till they mix perfectly.
- 42 The reason why Stones & Sand, y^e Mate-
 rials of Glas, wth melted becomes
 diaphanous. is plain fro^m w^h has been;
 For w^h they are round & fluids their pt^s
 pressing fro^m all sides eq^{lly} they w^{ill} not suffer
 any ^{ine}qualities in their texture nor harbour
 any Heterogeneous matter but throw
 it off in dropp^s.
- 43 To conclude & opacity seems to arise



from y^e many reflections, Refractions
 & inflections w^{ch} light meets w^h impas-
 sing thro' Bodies cons^t of Heterogeneous
 p^{ts} & large Pores; whence Diaphanity
 arises from y^e Bodies having th^e part^{ls}
 all Homogeneous & Pores so small
 (& cons^t y^e their Attract^{ns} so equall)
 as not to cause any Refractions,
 Reflections, or Inflections.

Of LENSES:

44. A Lens is a pellucid Spherical
 Glass of w^{ch} there are 5 sorts. 1st plane
 on one side & convex on y^e other.
 2^d Convex on both sides. 3^d plane on
 one side & concave on y^e other 4th
 concave on both sides.

are physically parallel

3th Concave on one side & Convex on y^e other,
 w^{ch} may refer to y^e concave or convex
 Lenses as y^e one side or the other is
 predominant. we s^t there take notice
 only of y^e properties of 2 viz. those
 of y^e 2^d & 4th sorts of y^e Concave & con
 vex Lenses properly so called: ---

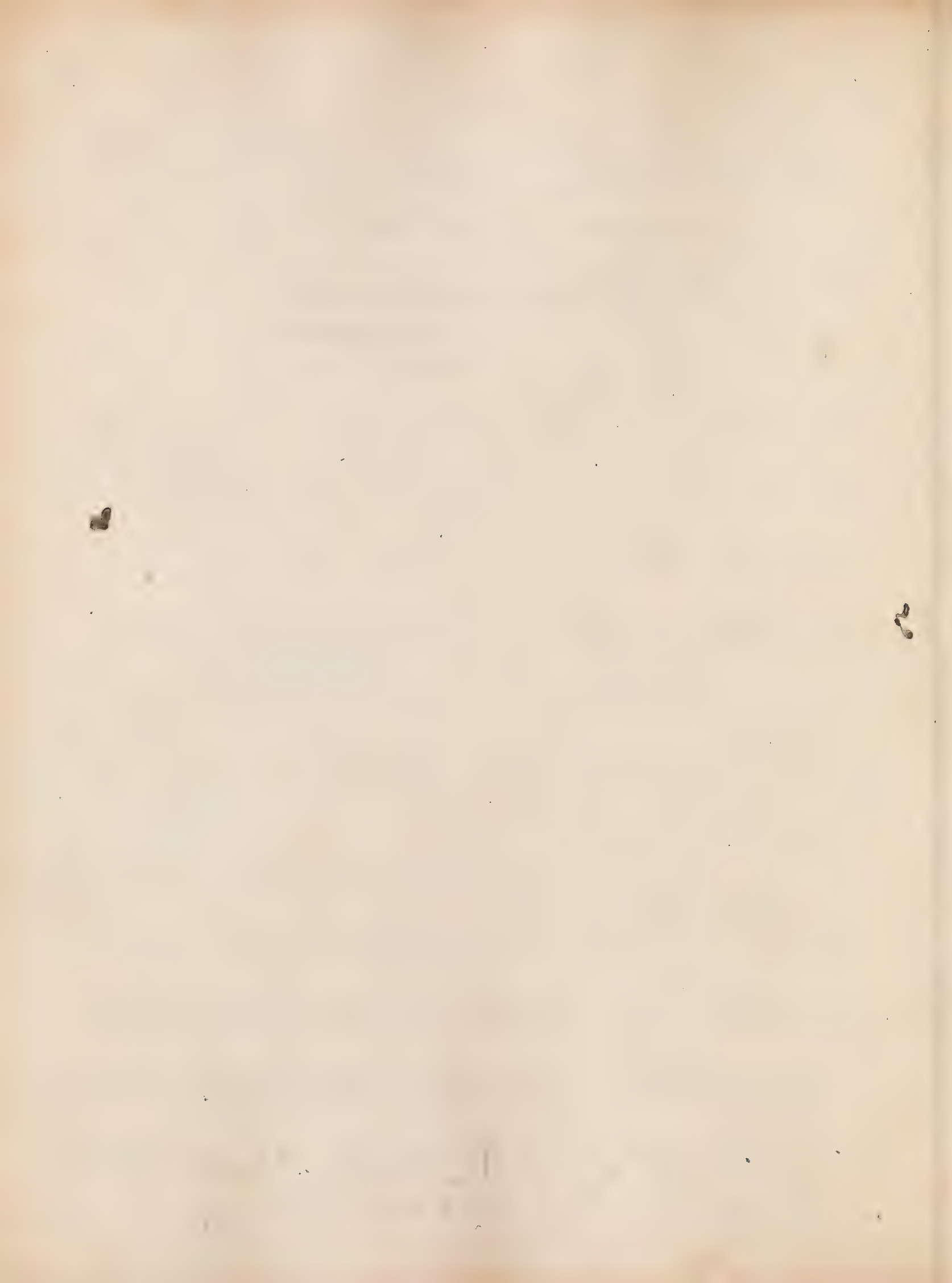
4th A Convex Lens B D D collects parallel
 Rays passing thro it into a focus upon
 Fig: w^{ch} y^e principles of burning Glasses are
 founded; because they collect y^e Rays of y^e
 Sun (w^{ch} upon y^e acct of y^e immensity of
 y^e Body are s^treamed as parallel)
 into a small space & by reason y^e y^e
 fire w^{ch} w^{as} before dispers^d is now
 Collected,



& reason of y^d motion of y^d fire according to various directions these rays are collected burn violently. —

46. Diverging rays either diverge left or run parallel or lastly converge, & converging rays converge more wth they converge out of the Lens.

47. If a ray passes thro the centre of a Lens, its direction is not changed, for y^d is the same case, as wth light passing thro a medium terminated & explain Surphur a! It is evident from y^d Tangent. It is drawn on y^d points of incidence & emergence of a $\&$ those rays, wth pass thro y^d Centre of y^d Lens & reason why y^d directs of a ray passing thro a medium.



terminated by 2 plane surfaces suppose
 Change, is because as much as it is turned
 to one side at its entrance so much exactly
 it is turned y^e other way as it goes out of y^e
 same medium according to Sect. 24. y^e same
 holds good w^{ch} respect to y^e Concave Lens
 45 as a proof of y^e y^e may be deduced fro
 Fig¹⁹ Examining y^e double refraction at y^e
 entrance & emission of light. Thus let A
 be a radiant point sending out y^e rays
 A B, A C, A D, A E, since it passes thro y^e
 Centre it is carried directly to A B, it is
 refracted app^{er}pendicular to B E then
 carried to refraction app^{er}pendicular to (coming
 out of a denser medium into a rare^r)



to a CD is refracted to D : thence to a :
 y^e same happens to rays coming to H ,
 & H , & is all carried to a vice b & k , & is
 called a focus, of y^e diverging rays, &
 of y^e converging.

49. Parallel rays are collected into a focus,
 Diverging rays sent Diverge, or run
 parallel, or lastly converge. y^e several
 foregoing cases relating to rays transmitted
 thro' convex glasses, we shall explain here
 more particul^r, having first promised
 y^e following propositions.

1st y^e Poles of a glass are y^e 2 extremes of y^e
 Radius of y^e Convexities marked —

2^d y^e 2^d & 3^d y^e principle focus is y^e point into
 which parallel rays are refracted,



or from n^{th} Ray diverging as refracted parallel
 di. Let LL be Lens of uny. convexities, A, B, E ,
 Fig. 15 being of Radij of Conv. Copy-Lens is a point in
 of Radius taken somewhere between of 2
 Poles but nearest to of pole of of Convex
 Surface in such manner L, C, A, B, E .
 If 2 parallel tangent Lines be drawn of
 same may be determined represent LL .
 by drawing 2 lines of points in which they touch
 of convexities; for LL ^{off line} ~~center~~ ^{wherein of focus is} ~~of line~~
 Center for of ~~line~~ of knowing of Center of
 of 44 di. we come now to explain all things
 of best Case of Convex Lens.
 50th Case. parallel Rays are collected into a
 focus, of Dis. of which for parallel plane
 glass is thus determined. Let BB be a con-
 vex Lens having for its Radij of uny. A, B, E .



Fig: 16

in one kind of focal dis. AB & CD parallel
 Rays pl , pl rays pl sum of AB & CD is to
 twice AB as CD is to other radius CD of
 focal dis. required. y is as y sum of y radij
 of both convexities is to other radius CD
 AB so is y other radius CD of focal dis.
 if y same or sub. & num. AB bring
 to CD as 28 to 34 y work will stand thus 44
 (y is $AB + CD$) is 1000 (y is twice AB)
 as 28 for CD is 1034 (or $2 \cdot 13$). if y focus
 be taken on other side of y glass as at
 y AB CD be 28 & 34 ; for y will AB
 CD ; CD twice as AB : CD is in numbers
 $44:104::28:34$ & y form focal dis.
 if y 2 radij are eq. of focal dis. shall
 be y radius of convexity. for y to
 be as y diam. : to y diam. : y radius to
 y radius:



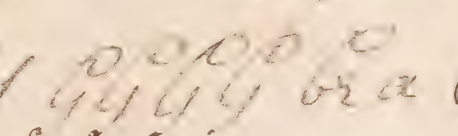
81. Case 2. All rays diverging from focus F , go thro 1^{st} focus parallel, for if 1^{st} parallel rays are refracted to F is certain if rays diverging from F will be refracted parallel.
82. Case 3. All rays diverging from a point taken Fig 17 somewhere beyond F will be more or less refracted parallel, if F they will be brought to a focus on either side of 1^{st} glass in such a manner if F more a radiant point 2^{nd} is for F if nearer 1^{st} 1^{st} focus F draw 2^{nd} glass: for if more dis! 1^{st} radiant point is if 1^{st} do if rays emitted from it, diverge & if 1^{st} they diverge if more easily if divergences corrected & if lower they are brought to a focus. therefore & Conclude any radiant point approaches F if F must recede from 1^{st} glass if dis! F is thus determined $R.F. : F.3 : R.3 : F.F.$




or suppose of same or double Number R & P
 being taken 25 & R 13, 24 it will be as 25:24::12:
 23 Can y^e P radiant point be placed between
 R & y^e glass y^e rays will diverge so much y^t
 glass can neither bring y^m to a focus nor a par-
 allelism but will only make y^m diverge & less,
 therefore y^e rays will proceed as y^e in a
 y^e imaginary focus of some where beyond R & as y^e
 radiant point approaches y^e glass y^e Dist.
 of R decreases, but intervals y^e higher R is
 brought to R : for in y^e former Case y^e
 Divergency of rays is increased, & in y^e latter
 diminished and it's certain y^e more any 2
 Lines diverge y^e nearer is y^e point to w^{ch}
 they diverge & vice versa y^e Dist. y^e focus
 determined, say as R P R P R P R P
 in Num 6th that R & P being & R P R P R P

8:20 $\frac{1}{2}$ H.B. In all these cases if the rays
 of 1st kind B. w. w. otherwise cause
 some small variation of the rays
 & is not as inconsiderable.

14 If for a Concave lens its properties bring quite
 contrary to those of a Convex, they may
 be easily deduced from what has been already
 said. Rays passing thro a Concave
 Lens become diverging, diverging
 rays diverge more. Converging
 rays converge less or become par-
 allel or go out of it & Lens diverging.

Thus let  or a Convex Lens trans-
 mitting thro it & rays H.B. H.L.,
 coming from a radiant point. 1;

y^e Ray, th^t passing thro y^e Centre & goe
 Strait on fr^o thence to E according to y^e
 4th Sect: y^e Ray th^t instead of passing
 to 2 is carried to refraction ad perpendicular
 to 6, thence a perpendicular to 1. At
 Rays are reflected to w^{ch} axis of Con-
 -vex Glasses & on y^e contrary Rays are
 reflected fr^o axis of Concave ones
 whence it is certain y^e parallel ordinay
 ing Rays transmitted thro a Concave
 w^{ch} proceed as fr^o a point betwixt the
 Radiant point & y^e Glass, for since y^e
 Divergence of these Rays is increased
 y^e point is! they diverge must be

brought proportionally nearer to γ than
 γ point of divergence is commonly called
 γ focus; γ Rules for finding γ foci of
 concaves are γ same as those for convex
 provided γ radiant points of γ lens be
 considered as if foci of γ other lens be
 taken on γ same side of γ lens thus
 if γ foregoing scheme instead of a ~~convex~~
 of eq^d radij if γ be a radiant point γ rays
 proceeding from it will be reflected as if
 of γ lens much a manner as if they proceeded
 from γ point γ ; again if γ happen γ
 Lens  a concave γ parallel rays
 will go out of it as proceeding from γ
 point

f & rays coming ~~from~~ ^{to} the reflected
 parallel. having explained of properties
 of lenses, when an Instrument of perspective
 in a Camera obscura we come now to a
 Solution of Phenomena.

The Phenomena of Camera obs.
 -cura explained.

ex. Those things are necessary to the formation
 of a picture, Shape, Shade & Colour all
 which are exactly expressed by Camera,
 as to shape, suppose of 3 external
 points A B C emitting Rays to a lens
 D. (B D C placed upon a small hole in a win-
 dow-shutter) into a house quite dark
 all these rays will be collected into points

Corresponding to ^{the} viz: If a h expressed
 upon a piece of paper held just upon y^e
 focus of y^e converging Ray, those points
 w^{ch} also carry ^{the} same proportion to another
 as y^e same points do in y^e Extern Obj.
 If y^e (hisp) points lay in a triangle
 & so w^{ch} of points of y^e Image: if in
 parallel w^{ch} y^e picture ^{be} ^(papers) formed on y^e
 as A. by Shade, suppose y^e point P sends
 out more Ray. y^e H. y^e P. w^{ch} be more
 enlightened y^e A & y^e same sort of
 Rays w^{ch} proceed fro A. fall on a
 where y^e Colour as well as y^e Shape
 & Shade of y^e Extern Obj. w^{ch} be exactly
 painted on y^e Image cast on y^e Paper



If any of the external points change place
 their representations will also change
 place on the Paper whereby motion will be
 also expressed. —

By the Image appears inverted, for if Rays
 tho they do not Change their Situation
 wth resp^t to each other yet wth resp^t to
 the Paper they do, for if Rays w^h come
 from the right side of the Obj^t are cast upon
 the left side of the Paper & vice versa: so if
 the Obj^t be a Book. the same is to be
 Read by upper & lower Rays.

As that Obj^t are seen most distinct in the focus
 for w^h the Rays are gone partly converging
 focus; it is plain if there w^h delineates any
 particul^r point in the Obj^t.

must now describe a Circle wth Circle increases
 as they recede from y^e focus. Now if we sup-
 pose 2 or more points in an obj. close
 to one another y^e Rays, w^{ch} proceed from
 these points wth they are gone beyond y^e
 focus swelling into Circles, some p^{ro}port^{ion}
 Circles must coincide wth one another,
 whence arises y^e Confusion in y^e Obj. —

obj. Pict^{ures} may also be formed by admitt^{ing} of
 Light only thro a small hole wth out y^e help
 of a lens; for Rays coming fr^{om} various Obj.
 wth have y^e same properties wth out as wth
 transmitted thro a lens. But whereas in y^e
 former case they are collected into a point
 at y^e converging focus they n^{ow} ^{cast}

upon y^e Paper in Circles, w^{ch} we have shown
before cause confusion in p^ro^pty of
Representation of Images in y^e Camera
Obscura, has great affinity wth y^e eye
y^e Retina, w^{ch} we are represented in y^e
eye, as it appears fr^o y^e Retina & y^e eye.

So: the figure of y^e eye w^{ch} is taken out of y^e
Head is nearly Spherical, only y^e front
is something more convex y^e front,
y^e p^ro^pty w^{ch} is most convex is transparent
& w^{ch} is y^e of a horny Subst, tis therefore
Call'd y^e tunica Cornea. y^e white covering
of y^e eye & B B (except y^e Cornea)
is Call'd y^e Sclerotica fr^o its hardness
y^e p^ro^pty of y^e Sclerotica y^e is rectif^o Cornea
is a coat call'd Uvea;

having in its middle a hole we call'd of Pupil;
 The Uvea is made up of concentrick circular
 Fibres intersected at right angles by other strait
 fibres: if of Circular Fibres are swoll'd & strait
 of strait ones are relaxed whereby the Pupil
 is enlarg'd or contracted & a contrary
 motion of fibres increase or widens it.
 27. In the middle of Eye, but nearer to Pupil.
 There is a transparent soft Body (which
 a convex Lens, whose hind pt. is more con-
 vex than of front. This is call'd of Crystalline
 humour, its axis coincide with of
 Axis of of Eye, & goes thro' of Centre of of
 Pupil & of whole Eye. This Crystalline

Humour is sustained by small fibres fix'd
 to all points of its Circumference &
 likewise to inside of Eye. They are
 inflected in form of an Arch & every
 one of them is a Muscle; they are call'd
 Ligamenta Ciliaria of which only 2 (C
 & C) can be represent'd in our diagram;
 they all cohere to one another & together
 wth Crystalline Humour make a
 Separation in Eye dividing it into
 2 Cavities one forw^{ard} & another Backw^{ard}
 The wth formost Cavity is fill'd wth a Liquor
 like a wat^r call'd vitreous Humour &
 inner Cavity is fill'd wth a transparent
 Humour

Nearly of the same density as the aqueous
 but not so fluid. It is called the Vitreous Humour.
 62 The lining Surface of the Eye is lined with a coat
 called the Choroides, which is again covered
 with a thin membrane called the Retina. At
 the back part of the Eye a little narrower is
 the optic nerve. The inner coat of the Eye which
 is as it were an expansion of the optic —
 nerve, for it expanded (and of the same form
 as the Choroides & the Retina) & the Vitreous, which
 make up the retina Concurring, make the
 narrow part of the eye; we shall press on every
 other part of the Eye; we cannot see immediate
 Use in Vision.

53: The Coats here mentioned are 6th Cornea
 Anala, Sclerotica, Choroides, & Retina
 which may be reduced to these 3 principles
 1st Sclerotica comprehending
 1st Cornea & Anala. 2nd The Uvea; 3rd
 1st Choroides comprehending also
 retina. 4th Humours are 3. 1st Crystalline
 Aqueous, & Vitreous; we may imagine
 Crystalline placed nearst Pupil &
 Vitreous place nearst the opal window
 Shutter; 2nd Pupil opening betw^{en} the
 1st & 2nd retina may be compared to a paper
 screen, & Images are cast. having ex-
 plained y^e make & texture of y^e Eye we
 come next to explain Vision or y^e
 Camera Obscura. — — —

64: Rays becoming point as R. A. K. H. R. A.
 of Eye thro of Pupil & coming out of a
 rare into a denser medium, the cornea, a
 surface, w. $\frac{1}{2}$ of point or a distance of
 1st Eye) after refraction converges: where
 for only supposing if there was aqueous
 humour there, there w. be in y^e Eye an
 inverted picture of a obj^t, but very con-
 fused. The pict^r in y^e Camera obscura
 formd only by admittⁿ of Light into a
 Hole, w^o out y^e help of a Lens. The Con-
 verging focus w. be also beyond y^e Eye
 but by means of humours & especially
 y^e Crystalline; y^e rays are refracted



of brought together just to retina, at y^e
point F at; where y^e Image is distinctly
represented. — — —

60 As in y^e Camera Obscura of paper &c.
various y^e Image must be plac^d just in
y^e focus of y^e Converging Rays of y^e
lens, pencils may determine their axes
exactly upon it, in y^e case of plain
Vision except if it pierce determine ex-
actly upon y^e retina at y^e point shall
y^e object is not distinct therefore Nature
hath so contriv'd y^e Eye if it has a power
of adapting it self to a high or distant
obj^t; for they require a diff^t conformaⁿ



of the eye because of the preceding from
 the radiant point of light & of the rays
 more or less coming from more distant
 But whether the change of figure is effected
 by Crystalline approaching or
 moving from the lens or putting on
 diff. degree of convexity is not yet
 determined; neither is it a matter
 of very great moment, since either
 method will serve well enough to
 explain of various Phenomena
 of the eye; how it comes to pass if we
 see objects erect, or if the picture on
 the retina is inverted, we know not,

Neither of Molyneux or any other,
who attempted, give a Satisfactory ac-
count of it. —

66. Is it fault of their Eyes who are purblind
or Short-sighted y^t their Refractive is
too convex uniting y^e Rays before they
come at y^e retina; w^h is corrected
by Concave Glasses, & making those
Rays; w^h converge too soon diverge
a little so as to meet just on y^e retina
or y^e Contrary common dys have their
Crystalline too flat (y^e Humours being
by reason of their Age dry'd up)

say It cannot effect $\frac{1}{2}$ divergence of $\frac{1}{2}$
 Rays enough to make s^m meet just on $\frac{1}{2}$
 Retina; but beyond it, $\frac{1}{2}$ is easily rectified
 by convex glasses

Conjectures abt. $\frac{1}{2}$ Man's Vision

Vision is $\frac{1}{2}$ Form.

How $\frac{1}{2}$ is represented upon $\frac{1}{2}$ Retina

Cause in us of Sensation of Vision,

But hard to determine we being not
 able to perceive $\frac{1}{2}$ Connection between $\frac{1}{2}$
 Ideas & $\frac{1}{2}$ Motion whereby they are altered
 nor even $\frac{1}{2}$ possibility of there being any
 such $\frac{1}{2}$ Connection. if greatest progress we
 can make in ^{determining} ~~making~~ $\frac{1}{2}$ modus of sensation



wth always terminate in y^d agitation of
 y^e Nerves, In our case it is p^{oss}ible y^t
 Rays of light striking on y^e bottom of
 Eye do there excite certain Vibrations
 in y^e minute Fibres w^{ch} compose y^e line
 & these Vibrations being communicated
 by Dense & Solid Fibres of y^e Optic Nerves
 are p^{oss}ibly propagated, as far as y^e brain;
 & is probably y^e Rays of Light of differ^{ent}
 kinds excite Vibrations in y^e Brain
 of Diff^{erent} magnitudes, & y^e these vibrations
 according to their Diff^{erent} magnitudes
 produce y^e sensations of diff^{erent} kinds
 of Colours, (as in y^e the Vibrations of
 Diff^{erent} magnitudes produce sensations
 of diff^{erent} sounds)

Such rays as are most refrangible exciting
 of Shortest Vibration, & causing of
 Sensation of deep Violet Colour,
 while such as are least refrangible
 cause of longest vibrations & excite
 of Sensation of deep red. Rays of all
 Intermediate kinds accordingly exciting
 intermediate Vibrations & causing
 Sensations of intermediate Colours
 between of 2 extremes Violet & Red,
 but of whose sensations we cannot speak
 of Colours. — — — — —

58: We have D. concerning Vibrations in
 Optick Philosophy. & since, seems to be
 Confirmed by experiments. — — — — —

for n^o a Man in y^e Dark press^{ed} y^e Corner of his Eye
 with his finger, how he perceiveth of Colours like y^e in
 y^e Peacock's tail, w^{ch} seems to arise from
 y^e same kind of motion excited in y^e Ball
 of y^e Eye by pressure of y^e finger, and
 other times are excited by Light, for
 Causing vision. for y^e same reason
 a blow upon y^e Eye makes a man see
 flashes of Light. —

Now y^e Eye judges of magnitude & Dist^{ance};
 Eg. The apparent Magnitude of an obj^t de-
 pend^s upon y^e figure of y^e Ret^{ina} upon y^e
 retina, w^{ch} again depend^s on y^e Angle
 under w^{ch} y^e obj^t is seen y^e Angle w^{ch}
 is formed by a line drawn from y^e eye to y^e obj^t
 & y^e Ray of Light whose apex determines y^e ret^{ina}.



22 Look is of opinion that the eye is not capable
 of discerning particles of so smallness
 & Microscopical Pores of wood, because of
 Ends of Filaments of optic Nerve (which
 of dissolving faculty depends) do not make
 in the Microscopical pores of wood; as if any ob-
 ject being removed so far from the eye that
 just the optic retina shall be left with a Mi-
 croscopical pore it will be invisible; but
 if it be a very bright one as if it were
 the whole Filament moved by having one
 part of it acted powerfully upon whereby
 we have a sensation of it of the same
 as if it were much bigger. & it seems to
 be the reason why fixed Stars appear
 to naked eye

Many show ² times bigger y^e they really are
 & why bigger y^e we see three principle.
 1st the judgment ~~of~~ ^{dis!} of ² ³ ⁴ Direction
 of y^e Axis of eye, as we have before,
 for y^e situation of y^e eyes, according as
 Axis makes a diff. Angle, w^{ch} Ang^{le} de-
 pends on y^e dis. of y^e ² ³ ⁴ where it hap-
 pens y^e the we get an habit of estima-
 ting y^e dis. of ² ³ ⁴ by Direction of y^e
 Axis, w^{ch} is mischievous, because it
 depends upon y^e Motion of y^e eyes ^{dis!} ^{one}
 2nd Hence we may see y^e the of having eyes
 placed at certain dis. ^{one} from each other
 for as long as y^e dis. of y^e eyes bears any

proportion on Dist. & App. Co. we can
 judge of it pretty certainly. in great dis!
 if we look on known Co. we judge of
 of Apparent magnitude, but it is impossible
 for us to judge of great dis! exactly (except
 if same Co. be viewed from diff. places.)
 because of change of direction. when very dis!
 St. are seen does not sensibly diff. from
 parallelism. hence may be seen also of
 reasons why we cannot make a true
 estimate of great Dis! with our eye. that
 but of lesser dis! we may in some measure
 judge with our eye alone provided of breadth of
 of Pupil bears some sensible proportion of Dis!

213: In short if I appeared Magnitude of an Obj.
 depends on if figure of an Angle whose
 Base is of greatest extent of Obj. &
 whose Apex terminates in a line
 we judge of dist. by magnitude of an Angle
 whose base is a line drawn from center of
 one Eye to center of another & whose Apex
 terminates in some point of Obj. viewed
 lastly we judge of real size of an Obj.
 by if Angle it is seen under in conjunction
 with supposed dist. from the eye & the
 Judge of Magnitude & dist. some men
 tend to acc. for of an exploring
 Phenomena
 of Horizontal Moon.

189
44. In Observed of Sun, Moon & Stars, appear
bigger w^{ch} of Horizon yⁿ higher should
though if their Diam^s be taken & an
instrument. They are no bigger in y^e hori-
zon yⁿ in y^e meridian: & y^e Moon sub-
sides at oblique in y^e Horizon yⁿ in y^e
Meridian being more dis^t by a semidiam^e
of y^e Earth. In examining y^e most noted
Solutes of y^e Phenomenon, we only speak
of y^e Moon as being more affected by light
but y^e same holds good in y^e Sun & Stars
we sh^d consider first y^e Solutes drawn from
Refraction y^e Low^r & High^r Atmosphere
say they are much dens^r yⁿ y^e Upper as
by reason of their being full of vapours

as being compressed by the pressure of the air 190
denser medium refracts a ray coming from
the Moon & increases its apparent magnitude
as it is seen through glass or water.
But this is certainly not the case.
cannot at all alter the size of the Moon;
for since refraction equally respects all
points of the Horizon, it is not possible that
the Horizon will be but a Circle say there is
a mountain made great in breadth
without thrusting some part out of its
place; & whereas of reason you must
cut out another since the Hypothesis all parts
are equally affected by refraction. Glasses
indeed represent the Moon every way enlarged



whereby hindr^d & adjacent p^ts, but in refractions
by vapours no one p^t of horizon can be
expanded in breadth because it cannot hide or
thrust out any other p^t to make way for it.
45. In all this it is indeed otherwise; for y^e inferi-
our Limb is more refracted & rais^d higher
y^e y^e Superiour Limb, wherefore these 2 Limbs
w^{ll} seem nearer to each other & y^e breadth of
y^e Body contracted, while both ends of y^e
Horizont^l Diam^r bring eq^ll^y refracted &
rais^d & keep y^e same dist^{ce} fr^m one another &
it^s apparent magnitude remains y^e same:
hence appears y^e reason why y^e Horizontall
Moon appears of an Elliptic^l fig^{re}: whose
largest Diam^r is parallel to y^e Horizon.



In short, the Hypothesis of Refrac. may be over-
 turned by one consideration; were the appa-
 rent Magnitude of the Horizon^d Moon owing
 to any refraction of the Case w^d not at all be alter'd
 nor its apparent figure diminished, w^d
 taken from an instrument, but as we have already
 observed its apparent figure w^d in the
 Horizon is found by means of an instrument
 to be less w^d in the Meridian. As for the
 opinions of Gersonius & Hobbes of the
 being misled by a very gross Error in optics
 & other in a point of Astronomy we sh^d say
 nothing of em here since they may be
 seen Confuted at large in Miscell.

Cur. Vol. 2. p. 263.

115th The Solution drawn from interposed Bodies
 we estimate an Angle γ comprehending Body
 say they, not only γ light it seen and
 but γ light & supposed distance considered
 jointly. so if we see σ & γ and γ same thing
 & at y^e same time think σ to be twice as
 dis^t from us as γ , ^e then it γ more dis^t
 abt. n. σ may be same twice as big as γ of the
 so apply γ Moon, say they is ^{seen} under γ ^{angle} in γ
 -iron as in γ Meridian γ dist^t being so
 very small that may easily be neglected
 for in γ former case the appear more
 dist^t; because we compare her γ directly
 of σ γ interposed between us & her n^o
 present to our Imagination a great
 dis^t capable of receiving all this. —

~~the~~ ^{the} ~~obj^{ts}~~ are wanting & ^{the} she is in y^e meridian
 the ~~obj^{ts}~~ though her Ang^l & ^{the} same
 yet it appears greater in the Horizon
 y^e in y^e Meridian because she is supposed
 to be at a greater Dis^t. But y^e Phenomenon
 is not owing to y^e apparent Dis^t of y^e Sun
 b^t the Horizon w^{ch} has proved ^{to be} because she
 appears abt^y same time of y^e same sign^{ts}
 in all Horizons & y^e Dis^t of y^e apparent
 Dis^t never so great. & ^{the} because at diff^t
 times in y^e same Horizon she appears
 of very diff^t sign^{ts}. so y^e Situation
 contains y^e following Aburdities
 1st It must ^{be} supposed y^e diff^t causes
 can produce y^e same Eff^t & y^e the
 y^e same Cause can produce diff^t Eff^{ts}.

The first absurdity follows from our first
 Argument; of Second from 2^d latter
 Why 2 Images formed in 2 Eyes present
 out our Perception; wth we look at an
 Object wth both Eyes it still appears single
 tho there are 2 Images painted in
 Each Eye: some thin. that it is occasioned by
 meeting of 2 Optick Nerves, before
 they arrive at Brain: But y^e former
 Conjecture: for y^e Anatomists conclude
 those Nerves ally wth up to Brain
 * without finding any such Concours.
 77 Molyneux wth more reason thinks
 if we see Objects single & reason of
 Concours of 2 Optick; -



(or 2 pictures made $\frac{1}{2}$ in $\frac{1}{2}$ eyes)
 but referring those pict. back. They are
 derived to & determined in a point & there
 fore seen as one —

48 Hence if an Obj. be plac'd either with
 out or within of their Optic it will in
 either case appear double; if it be plac'd
 without of Course of y^e two y^e right
 hand Image will be seen by right Eye
 & y^e left hand one by left Eye, which
 thus explains y^e Monocular, & let both
 Eyes fixate on C & D will appear double
 if y^e right Eye B be shut, D will appear
 only left hand C, being represented by
 line D. If within of left hand of C:
 for y^e same reason if A be shut & B open

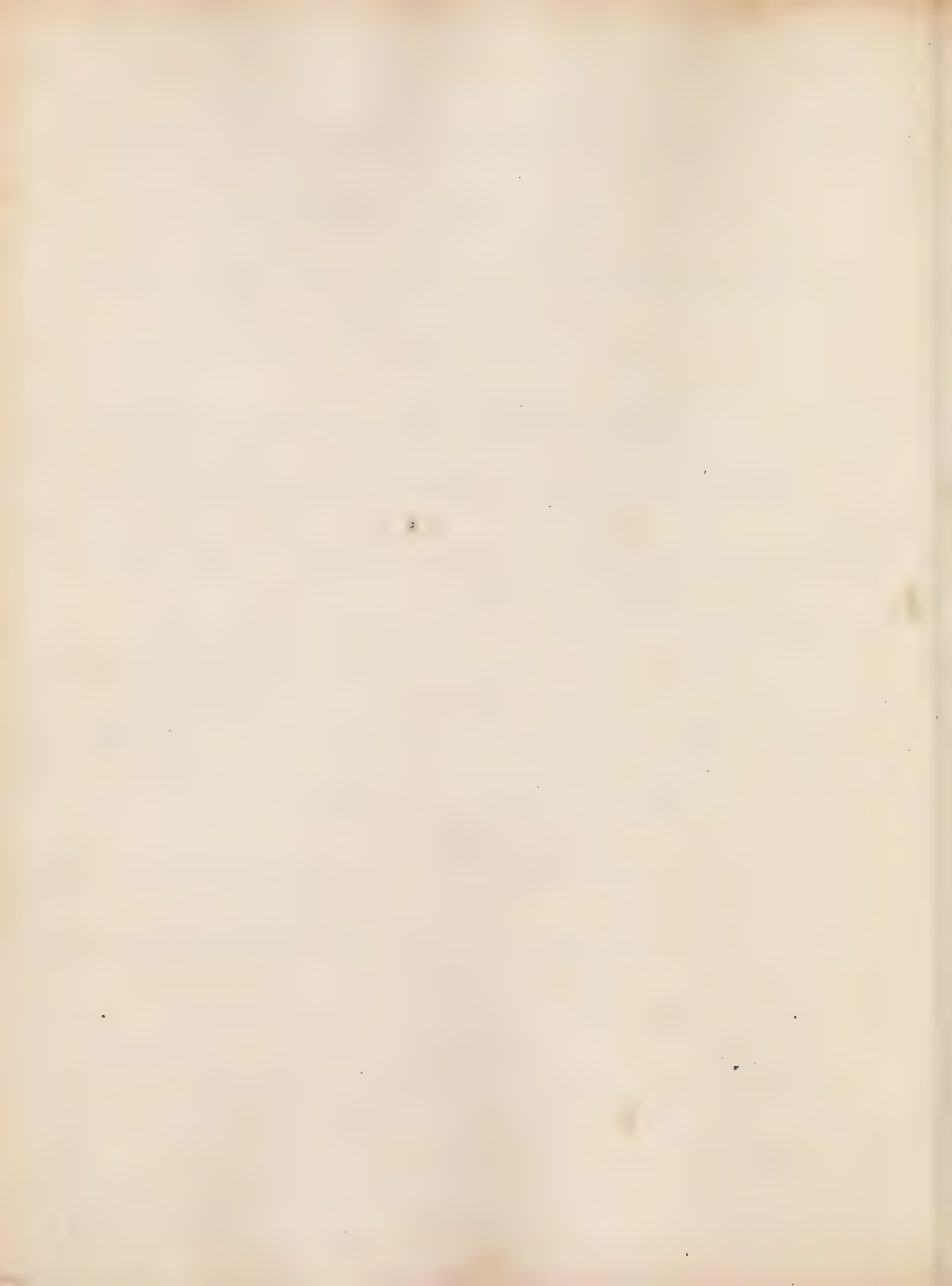


80²!! Hence also we may acct for peoples seeing
double wth in Lig. their Muscles being
filled & distended wth spirits they are not
able to manage & as to put their eyes
in a due posture & make y^e Axes optici
meet & exactly at y^e obj: they look at.

81 3. dy. Wth y^e press^r either of y^e eyes or laying
every Thing seems double, for y^e pressure
in straining y^e Muscles, incapacitates & is
from moving y^e eye so any line drawn
from y^e Centre of y^e globe mat intersect wth
out wth its plane, there can be no concurrence
of Axes optici.

Scholium.

82. From wth has been D^r Clarke has
found a difficulty in opticks, which



Mr. Harrison thought. Incurable &
difficulty is y^t. An ob^d seen through a
right to appear. Incurable & y^t is
y^t is in y^t focus of y^e glass, since y^e rays
diverge & come to y^e eye from thence; but
on y^e contrary we find y^t y^e rays appear
to come from y^e eye; & so it is evident y^t y^e image
is really in y^e focus of y^e eye. Now we think
otherwise; as appears, to be true; if we make
our eyes & place the object; any other eye
y^e place where we suppose y^e image to be
it will then appear double; & so we must
have one eye to see; & y^e left eye is
used; it proves y^t y^e eye is between y^e eye
& y^e eye; y^e prejudice seems to arise from
hence; & so we direct our eyes optically
y^e eye,

or any where beyond it, we cannot imagine
 between y^e Lens & our Eye. Stand out, interpreting
 y^e Rays coming thro' y^e Lens, as if they were
 Bodies so. besides, as knowing by experience
 y^e Globe we look at to be a Convex Body we
 cannot persuade our selves to think it ap-
 pears to us a shadowed plane, as it really is,
 so knowing y^e superiority of y^e Lens to be behind y^e
 Lens, we cannot persuade our selves to think
 it appears before y^e Lens. —

Of Light & Colours.

83: (Ex 111.) Though it is y^e Dist^{ce} of Colours
 now is a diff^{er} mixture of light,
 & shade in bodies, the ^{be} particles of
 unevenness, & roughness of their surfaces.
 but Dr. Isaac Newton has demonstrated
 y^e Colours are not Qualifications of light.



derived from Natural Bodies, but originate in certain
 properties in Rays, & in bodies, & in direct rays
 and diff. some rays being dispersed & exhibit a red
 Colour & no other, some a yellow and other;
 he does not entirely reject of Surface of Bodies
 from his theory; for he thinks of some
 Bodies are fitted to reflect only rays of
 some particular sort, suffocating part of
 most part those of other Colours. He has
 also discovered that:
 Light consists of Rays diff. in colours
 and degrees of transparency. ~~xxxx~~
 84. These rays are diff. in degree of transparency
 diff. also in colour & of some degree of transparency
 ever belongs the same Colour; if least of rays
 Rays always exhibit red Colour, & in most
 of transparency,

a deep Violet & all intermediate colours, in a conti-
 (nu)ous series through ^{intermediate} degrees of
 transparency; & of analogy between colour
 & refrangibility; & precise & strictly kept
 always agreeing exactly, in both or proportionally
 disagreeing in both; y^t species of colour & degree
 (hard & soft) proper to any ~~sort~~ of rays cannot be
 changed perfectly; or reflect'd from water & bodies
 not for any other cause, yet discovered;
 for all any sort of rays hath a means of
 prison being put in for those of another kind
 it will ever after be obstinately retained; y^t
 Colour never standing at random; to
 Change it. y^t truth of foregoing prop^s
 & Isaac Newton has proved by experience
 807 first take a piece of paper; cut in y^e form of
 a parallelogram divided into 2 p^{ts} by a black
 Line let fall perpendicularly from one side
 to y^e other;

Let one half be painted red & the other
 blue & view thro a prism or (if p.
 refracting Angle of prism be obtained)
 or raised higher & if reflecting Angle
 or lower & viewed by paper may saw both
 carried lower, its blue half will be carried
 some way & its red half, from where
 concluded if light not come from of 2 Colours
 is diff. refrangible; if blue more
 refrangible yⁿ y^e Red. —

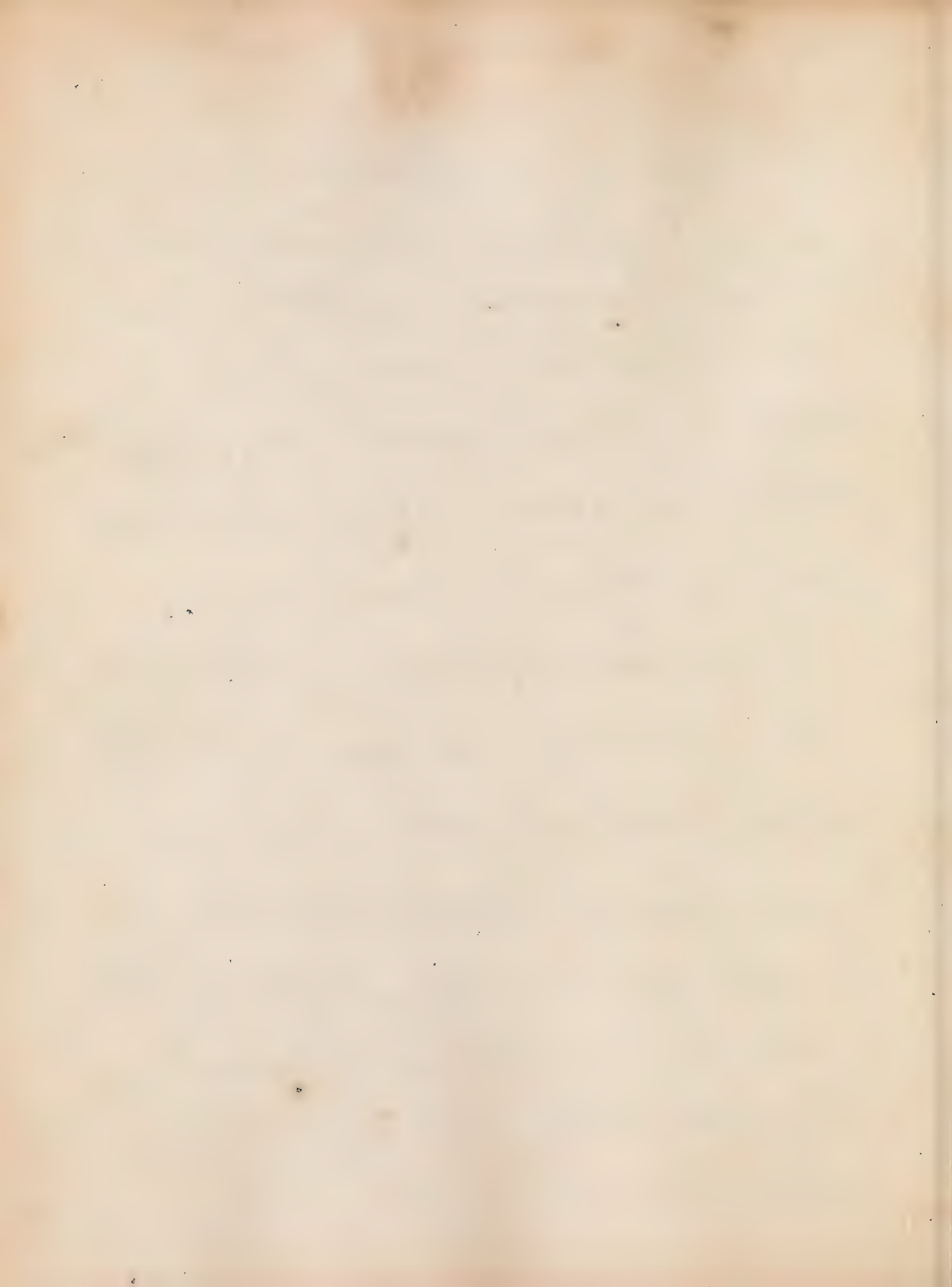
86:—^{the} place of ^{paper} perpendicular to y^e Horizon so
 y^e sun colour may be to y^e right hand & blue
 y^e left, close by y^e paper & compare of
 y^e Colours y^e face of y^e sun to illuminate
 y^e Colours strongly & at y^e dis. of ab. 6
 feet from y^e Paper upon y^e floor erect a
 large lens at 4.

Inch. Diam. & may collect y^e Ray coming
 fro y^e lower points of y^e paper & makes y^m
 converge low & so many other points. & on
 White paper holds a bl^y same dis. beyond y^e
 Lens, y^e red in both colours express y^e upon
 y^e paper but one much more vivid y^e
 other; If y^e blue be most vivid remove y^e
 paper a little further y^e red will be most
 distinct, w^{ch} shews y^e blue rays are brought
 to a focus sooner; y^e is also ~~the~~ more refrac-
 .tible y^m Red Rays. —

84. 3^{dly} Let a stream of sun beams thro an hole
 in y^e wind^{ow} shutter into a dark room & y^e
 w^{ill} find a white Circle, y^e is y^e figure of y^e sun
 painted upon y^e Wall. Transmitt y^e Light
 thro a prism (holding & refracting
 Angl^y w^{ch} 2^d)

appears on y^e wall at some or higher y^e
 before, but likewise be changed into an ob-
 long ^{form} as times as long as before. y^e Image
 will be terminated in the Acclines & parallel
 Lines & 2 semicircular parts bounded with them
 pretty distinctly out on it. But confusedly:
 y^e Light there gradually decaying & vanish-
 -ing. y^e Image will be differently Coloured
 y^e highest or refracted Ray being blue
 & all y^e intermediate Colours down to
 red. from latter experiment we may draw
 y^e following Conclusions. —
 88th. That grey Colours & whiteness are com-
 pounded of all the Colours, for y^e image of
 y^e Sun appeared white till y^e Experiment
 Ray.

of 9 Colours were separated & kept separate,
 thus presented all sorts of mixtures
 white; in & some more as a wheel whose spokes
 are painted of diff. Colours, & by being
 swiftly turned round exhibit white. If in-
 deed it be but slowly turned round each Colour
 will be seen distinctly, there being made a
 sensation of all 9 Colours one after another
 in a continu^d succession. But if they pass
 follow one after another so quickly if they
 cannot be severally perceived, there will arise
 out of y^m all such a composition as white
 of the various Colours but have it self
 indist^t. So all of 9th. Thus wth a turning
 Coal is nearly white round & presents
 Gyration



y^e whole Circle appears like fire: Because
 n^o y^e Circle is in one pt^t of y^e Circle y^e Sen-
 -sation of Cause remains impressed, till
 it comes to y^e again. so in a quick suc-
 -cession of Colours y^e impression of every
 Colour remains upon y^e Sensorium until
 y^e revolution of y^e all be completed &
 & jointly raises a Sensation of a white
 is y^e Sensation of white. y^e Diff. b^t
 -ween white & black is y^e white bodies
 reflect rays of all sorts very copiously
 whilst black reflects fewer none. —
 89. He may learn to know to distinguish
 simple Colours fr^o Compound. A simple
 or homogeneous Colour is such an one

as cannot by any reflexion be split or shattered
 into any other colours; a compound or
 Heterogeneous Colour may by Reflexion
 of a prism be resolved into his original
 Simple Colours. Sir Isaac Newton proves
 it as a prob^{le}: In a mixture of primary
 Colours if Quantity & Quality being give
 to find if Compound Colour (opt. C.
 1. p. 2.) There are gener^{lly} known 4 original
 & primary Colours, Red, Yellow, Green,
 Blue, Violet, orange & Indigo: & an
 indefinite variety of intermediate gra-
 dations. we sh^{ll} conclude our Theory of
 Light & Colours wth an experiment to
 confirm of Newtonian Hypothesis of
 Colours



To y^e oblong Image of y^e Sun mentioned
 in my Exprim^t. of y^e 84 Sect. it consists
 of divers Colours apply an Obj. of any
 Vivid Colour. e.g.^t Green, Lake, & so
 it to y^e Colours of y^e figures one after
 another & you'll find y^e Lake over to
 be of y^e same Colour of y^e 1st & it is ap-
 ply'd; & if you blow it. it'll be Blue;
 n^o 1^o y^e Red, Red, but y^e green is y^e most vivid
 Colour for whence it appears. & if y^e diff^r of
 Colours must be owing to y^e diff^r of Surfaces
 of Bodies; for in my Exprim^t we see Lake
 Changes its Colour wth out changing its
 figure or situation of p^{ts}. 2^dly all Bodies
 are said to reflect Rays of some colour
 more y^e any other though they reflect all sorts
 of Rays in some measure n^o is y^e reason
 why of all Colours y^e green is y^e mo^t Vivid.

We come next to Examine y^e 2^d Hypothesis
to acct. for y^e Diff^t. Refrangibility
of Light.

91. There are 3 Hypothesis brought to acct. for
y^e Diff^t. Refrangib^l. of light, y^e 1st suppos^{es}
y^e diff^t. Rays move wth diff^t. degrees; of ve-
locity; whereby those y^e move swiftest are not
so easily diverted out of their way as those
y^e move slowest; but in ord^r to show their
impossibility of y^e, we shall not only prove
y^e all Rays are emitted wth y^e same velocity
but y^e they are also reflected wth y^e same ve-
locity wth wth they impinge. y^e truth of y^e
y^e first assertion appears for hence. Let's
take y^e Sun wth just above y^e Horizon
& supposing him emitting 2 sorts of Rays
each wth diff^t. velocities wth diff^t. in
y^e Minutes; in y^e case y^e swiftest Ray coming
fr^m y^e Sun wth in y^e Horizon comes fr^m;

Seven Minutes before y^e Sun is seen
 him in y^e position he w^{as} in 4 Min. before he
 came to our eyes & y^e slowest Rays coming
 y^e Mort. after, w^{as} then him in y^e same position
 & not at all advanced; so y^t by End of y^e Min.
 2 Suns w^{ould} be seen or so, if y^e supposed 2 diff^t
 Ray^s w^{as} is Contrary to Experience
 2ndly. The rays w^{as} reflected w^{as} the
 same Velocity w^{as} w^{as} they impinge, from
 Equality of Angles of Incidence & reflectio
 (Fig 2) Thus let A B be y^e impinging Ray & meet
 along A C may be Rays of Mechanick or
 resolve; into 2 others. A D & C D being
 parallel & A C perpendicular to y^e reflecting
 plain B C) Let A C be continued, y^e motion
 in y^e directio is not altered from A C to y^e
 plane, therefore let A D & C D be y^e light
 Light recede; from y^e plane w^{as} y^e plane for
 it fall upon it y^e motion occasioned by repulsio
 is represented;

by the same Law of Refraction in making
 of Angle OCQ - & of Angle QCE
 therefore a Ray is reflected in the same force
 - the 1^{st} Impingement; whereas if it were reflected
 with a less force of Angle OCQ or a bigger
 of Angle QCE if with a great force of
 Angle it will be less. —

2^d Hypothesis supposing diff. transparency
 of rays to arise from diff. degrees of attraction!
 but for these it is not necessary to say Ray.
 (For instance) ought to change its Colour as
 it is transmitted thro' mediums of diff.
 Densities; if it will have diff. degrees of attraction
 for wherever Rays are found diff. transparent
 they are also diff. Colours; therefore where
 causes a diff. in transparency of all Rays
 must cause a diff. in their Colours; but since
 it is found experience of a Ray passing thro' medium



of degrees of Attraction & remains
 the same, it therefore follows that the
 ability of a Ray is not owing to any parti-
 -cular Degree of Attraction.

43. rd Hypothesis. Solen. & part. Difficultly
 supposing a Ray to be of diff. mag-
 -nitudes, whereby it is supposed that they
 easily turn out, of their course as if
 forced, if the same Hypothesis
 however is founded upon a supposition, that
 a Ray being capable of being demon-
 -strated to be of different th is rendered
 very plausible by following
 Observations CONCERNING
 the latter Hypothesis. ~~xxx~~

94: th The fine of of colour Red (10th in least
 Refrangible) strikes of the most faintly
 10th appears from hence if we cannot look
 long on a Red Obj^t wth out pain, any less
 than of green rays (10th are more Refrangible)
 does not strike our Eye wth so much force;
 it is therefore wisely ord^d Providence
 wth those obj^{ts} wth we must needs be con-
 -stant are all of y^e Colour. —

ys^e 2^{dy} to those of a more watery all Obj^{ts} wth
 are out of water would be of a Reddish
 Colour. for all those rays reflected from
 those bodies wth are ~~being~~ matter of Red
 are not able to force their way thro^{gh}
 wth so plentifully as y^e Red. for of them
 reason wth Sun & Moon wth in their Horis

Appear of reddish Colours, their rays
 being transmitted thro a thin Atmosphere
 96 3rd The moon wth eclipsed seem of a red
 dish colour, which has well be. wth of Earth.
 int^r & Ford betwixt of Moon & of Sun if Rays
~~of~~ falling upon of Earth. Atmosphere are re-
 fracted & it low. of Moon, but of all those
 Rays some have more than enough, reach
 of Earth, but are intercepted by Atmosphere,
 before they can get to Earth: for if Moon is
 not eclipsed by dense shadow of Earth
 but of it of Atmosphere.
 if Light is not reflected & improving
 any solid & impervious place Bodies.
 97. It is certain if most fine & polished
 Bodies such as Glass &c are uneven:

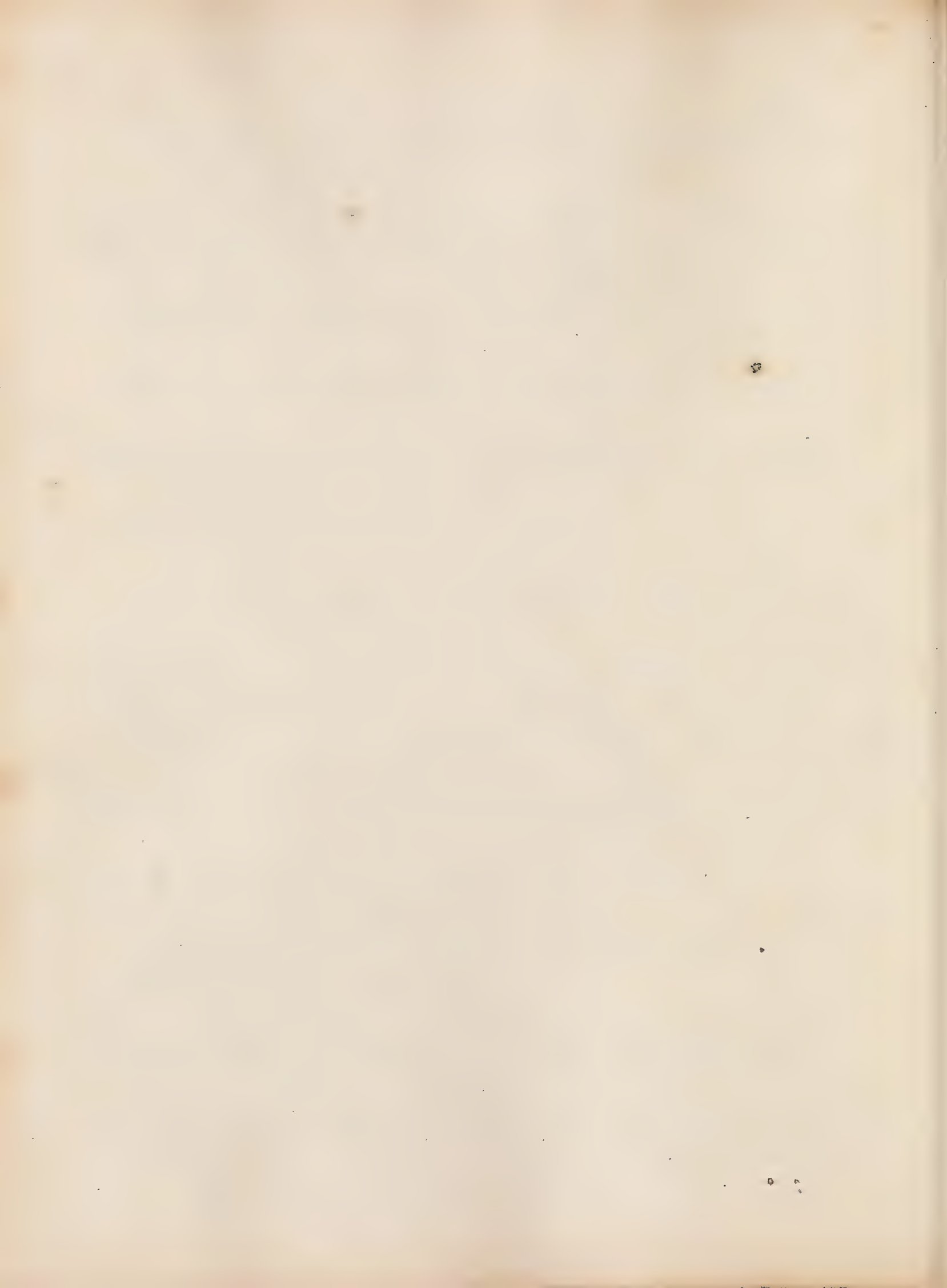
for Italy & Tripoli (made use of formerly in
 polishing of glass) & something more
 take of the largest pebbles & bring
 it through a fine smooth again of
 scratching upon it become too small to
 be seen or felt: however if scratchings yet
 remain are sufficient to cause very irregu-
 lar reflections of light: so if light w^{ch} re-
 flected & impinging upon y^e solid pt^s of
 glass, it w^{ch} be scattered as much by best
 polished surface as by roughest. —

98th 2^d Expt (Shows that a prism placed by
 entrance of a beam of light into dark
 room be successively cast upon another prism
 placed at a great dist^{ce} from y^e first; much
 unaltered if they are all alike. Thus upon it;



The 2^d prism may be Inclined to find out
 Rays of those w^{ch} are of a bluer Colour
 than reflected pit & yet y^e Red pretty copious
 be transmitted. Now if a reflection be caused
 by y^e 1st Incl^d pt of y^e glass how comes y^e bluer
 at y^e same obliquity & dist^{ce} wholly being
 on those pt. & as the be all reflected &
 yet y^e red lines pass enough to be a
 great measure transmitted.

11. 3rd. If y^e reflection were caused by y^e pt
 of reflecting Bodies it w^d be impossible
 for thin plates, or bubbles, or soap-waters;
 at y^e same place to reflect y^e Rays of one
 Colour & transmit those of another.
 (by y^e 3rd & 4th Colour of y^e 1st Prism opt.)
 is plain & sh^d be, for it not to be imagin^d
 that one place y^e bluer Rays & the other



to dark & light. But if it is the case that white
 and dark rays pass through the same place where
 another place where the body is either thick
 or thinner, if one of contrary of blue light
 up with pores & of the same with the same place.
 110. It remains therefore a question how light
 is reflected, & according to the same
 cannot be styled of single points of a
 reflecting body but for some which are equally
 diffused, all over its surface & of which it acts
 upon rays at some dist. without immediate
 contact; & if it is the case to the contrary
 probable if rays are actually im-
 pinge only on the surface of bodies & are reflected
 at all but diffused & lost in those bodies if
 otherwise a sort of reflections must be
 allowed. — — — — —

in the former. ^{2d} ~~3d~~ as our first argument, it is
 impossible any ~~one~~ & equal ^{1st} surface ~~to~~
~~cause~~ it cause ^{2d} reflections of light to be
 more regul^r, since if Asperities in ^{1st} surface
 of ^{2d} surface must arise to ^{3d} surface in ^{4th} surface
 of Body. But it may be replied, if
 (supposing if surface of our ^{1st} & equalizer
 surface to be represented by 10th fig 23)
 where the plain of surface of ^{1st} surface
 plane of ^{2d} surface of a large ^{3d} plane of ^{4th} surface
 D E H & C. ^{5th} surface of ^{6th} surface
 must approach nearer a plane of ^{7th} surface
 & as much as of radius. & exceeding
 radius D B: But if these asperities are
 supposed to have other asp^t upon ^{2d} (as 9)
 if more regul^r yet ^{3d} reflection to be for

for by means of 3rd. space between D & E,
D & F, F & H, which are now raised
up: so that last of surface of is equal to
surface of first. By 1st for plane.

12. The same holds good in all things above,
for let em be supposed em in a line. As part
of surface of y^1 & em is a line. Suppose a line
and in a point at m as a point. Imagine
for y^1 reflecting force will not be sq. ly.
regard; if em is 2^d exceeding y^1 line. &
but it will terminate in g . h of a sphere
whose center is e . & radius of line. & h is a
at right angles, with y^1 . & h is 1^3 & h is
represent of surface of y^1 & h is a line. whence
it is plain, y^1 & h is a line. of all y^1 may
be reduced to case of Spheric. cones.

But the reflecting force exerting itself
 always out from y^e Body, w^{ch} not making
 reflections strictly regul^r they w^{ll} how-
 ever become much more regul^r in fac^t
 y^e wthout, w^{ch} is all we contend for.

Concerning y^e Phenomena of y^e Reflⁿ
 of the Rays of Light.

23. The several Phenomena of reflection
 may be brought und^r y^e following Head;
 w^{ch} is observable in a Bubble of Soap water
 blown very thin, or very thin plates of
 any pellucid matter, reflect diff^r Colours.
 According to their diff^r thickness
 2^d Colours of y^e same kind & ord^r as much
 more vivid w^{ll} reflecte^d from a thin plate
 of a denser, yⁿ w^{ll} reflecte^d fro a thin Plate
 of a rarer Medium; thus y^e Colours exhibit^d
 in a plate of water are more vivid y^e those exhibit^d

by a plate of Lir, enclosed between 2 glass
 prisms & more vivid, but if exhibited by a
 plate of Glas, 3^d By any ^{thin} medium it is of less
 thickness is there requir^d to reflect rays of
 of same kind & ord^r; 4th A certain obliquity
 there is ^{a little} ~~is~~ reflected of all sorts of rays;
 5th The Colours reflected from a plate of Lir are
 considerably changed by changing of obliquity
 of the ray reflecting plane. but these rays
 from a plane of Glas or water are very little altered
 by alteration of it's Exp. In ord^r to a more easy solu-
 tion of the phenomenon shall lay down a
 Sum of R. Isaac Newton's Hypothesis relating
 to it's Subj^t & way of Remedy:
 1st It is proved by experiment^y & that is proved
 thro a vacuum in the same manner as thro a
 Lir, as appears to have if a Thermometer be
 hung in Vacuo,



it will undgo precisely y^e same variatioⁿ w^h one
 hung near it in y^e open Air. from whence this plain
 y^e heat is propagated by y^e Vibrations
 of a subtil ether, w^h is fine enough
 to penetrate y^e pores of Bodies, & w^h have
 Newton supposes it by its great elasticity
 to be expanded throughout y^e whole solar
 System.

no. 2^d. y^e Rays of Light act upon y^e medium
 by exciting lesser vibrations in it, much
 after y^e same manner, y^e vibrating particles are
 vibrated in y^e Air for causing Sound. but y^e
 Subtil Ether being perfectly elastic these
 vibrations must be far quicker, y^e vibrations
 of y^e Air, & are quick y^e vibration of Light, as
 appears by its eff^t. y^e vibrations of y^e Ether
 & agitating y^e solid particles of Bodies cause an

is given warm, or hot, & fire must Heat from
to be communicated from hot Bodies to Cold ones
without immediate Contact. —

100. 3.th as if Rays of Light delay in medium by
exciting it in some or other Vibration & thereby
creating heat & warmth so according to the
structure of medium must delay in Rays
of Light of causing 1st to be mutually accelera-
ted & retarded, accelerated wth Vibrations
comprising wth motion of 2^d Ray & retarded;
wth Vibrations run counter to directions
of 1st Ray; —

101. 4.th Since Light consists of particles differing
in magnitude it follows wth largest or least
refrangibility Rays must excite wth largest
Vibrations; & vice versa. & Rays of intermediate
significs; wth Bodies & Vibrations. —

10. Thus, between any 2 fil. of reflection or 2 fil. of refraction is called interval of fil. halfway between any 2 fil. of reflection happens a fil. of refraction & vice versa, halfway between 2 fil. of refraction, comes a fil. of reflection, we proceed now to the phenomena laid down above:

SOLUTION.

11. The first phenomenon, a film consequent of 2^d film, for these stopped up intervals of fil. must exist. Indeed, yes. But before we come to apply it to our present case, we must observe that no perpendicular ray can be reflected from a mirror surface of any polished medium except it be met with of retardation. For since reflection at a mirror surface is 2^d of an attractive force of medium, whereby the ray is drawn back again into the same medium after an entire transmission; —

it thence following ^{the} rays being of most
 decorated p^t of its motion it will have of
 great momentum & so more easily over-
 come of attractⁿ of medium & break its
 way thro^u it: on y^e contrary w^h it is most retarded
 (y^e w^h it is in a fit of reflection) its momentum
 being weakest it w^l more easily give way to attractⁿ
 of medium & consequently be driven back again in
 order to reflectⁿ out of it. y^e being permitted to be
 supposed of thickness of a bubble of water & so
 of all sorts of intervall of y^e green or mean refra-
 -ible rays & it w^l follow y^e those & no other w^h
 be in fit of reflectⁿ: just as they came to y^e surface.
 for since y^e medium is fluid w^h a d^e
 sort of rays are supposed to be in fit of re-
 -fractⁿ in a body extrinsick of bubble (suppo-
 -sedly of y^e dip^r 2) since y^e thickness of bubble is
 eq^l to ~~the~~ ^{the} intervall of y^e fitt of green rays;
 y^e green rays w^h are in fit of reflectⁿ & thickness arising
 to y^e exterior surface

in light of reflection, & consequently will be
 reflected & exhibit a ring of green colour.
 It is certain if no other rays can be reflected
 at $\frac{1}{2}$ thickness, because if intervals of thickness
 are diff. & consequently a series of green,
 red, or violet of reflection will be seen rather
 than violet at $\frac{1}{2}$ all other surfaces; if inter-
 vals are shortest at $\frac{1}{2}$ Violet, next in $\frac{1}{2}$ Indigo,
 Blue, green, yellow, orange, &c. & then they
 are longest in all. Now if thickness of $\frac{1}{2}$ the
 ray. But if there must be a black spot in
 the ray, & not a subdividing of part, & thickness
 is supposed to be less of $\frac{1}{2}$ & intervals of $\frac{1}{2}$ not
 or most of $\frac{1}{2}$ Ray. consequently
 those rays will as also those must be transmitted
 so if for want of reflection. Ray. But if
 must appear insensibly black; not but
 if some few rays will be reflected, from inter-
 or Solarious of black spot. but before
 as to be scarcely discernable;

because (by command) of appearance is more
work in comparison to of attractive force of
some body. y^e black y^e must be in the
1st (black) and 2nd (black) and 3rd (black) and 4th (black)
(1st and 2nd black, not at 3rd and 4th) and 5th (black)
1st, y^e 1st and 2nd and 3rd and 4th and 5th and 6th and 7th and 8th and 9th and 10th and 11th and 12th and 13th and 14th and 15th and 16th and 17th and 18th and 19th and 20th and 21th and 22th and 23th and 24th and 25th and 26th and 27th and 28th and 29th and 30th and 31th and 32th and 33th and 34th and 35th and 36th and 37th and 38th and 39th and 40th and 41th and 42th and 43th and 44th and 45th and 46th and 47th and 48th and 49th and 50th and 51th and 52th and 53th and 54th and 55th and 56th and 57th and 58th and 59th and 60th and 61th and 62th and 63th and 64th and 65th and 66th and 67th and 68th and 69th and 70th and 71th and 72th and 73th and 74th and 75th and 76th and 77th and 78th and 79th and 80th and 81th and 82th and 83th and 84th and 85th and 86th and 87th and 88th and 89th and 90th and 91th and 92th and 93th and 94th and 95th and 96th and 97th and 98th and 99th and 100th and 101th and 102th and 103th and 104th and 105th and 106th and 107th and 108th and 109th and 110th and 111th and 112th and 113th and 114th and 115th and 116th and 117th and 118th and 119th and 120th and 121th and 122th and 123th and 124th and 125th and 126th and 127th and 128th and 129th and 130th and 131th and 132th and 133th and 134th and 135th and 136th and 137th and 138th and 139th and 140th and 141th and 142th and 143th and 144th and 145th and 146th and 147th and 148th and 149th and 150th and 151th and 152th and 153th and 154th and 155th and 156th and 157th and 158th and 159th and 160th and 161th and 162th and 163th and 164th and 165th and 166th and 167th and 168th and 169th and 170th and 171th and 172th and 173th and 174th and 175th and 176th and 177th and 178th and 179th and 180th and 181th and 182th and 183th and 184th and 185th and 186th and 187th and 188th and 189th and 190th and 191th and 192th and 193th and 194th and 195th and 196th and 197th and 198th and 199th and 200th and 201th and 202th and 203th and 204th and 205th and 206th and 207th and 208th and 209th and 210th and 211th and 212th and 213th and 214th and 215th and 216th and 217th and 218th and 219th and 220th and 221th and 222th and 223th and 224th and 225th and 226th and 227th and 228th and 229th and 230th and 231th and 232th and 233th and 234th and 235th and 236th and 237th and 238th and 239th and 240th and 241th and 242th and 243th and 244th and 245th and 246th and 247th and 248th and 249th and 250th and 251th and 252th and 253th and 254th and 255th and 256th and 257th and 258th and 259th and 260th and 261th and 262th and 263th and 264th and 265th and 266th and 267th and 268th and 269th and 270th and 271th and 272th and 273th and 274th and 275th and 276th and 277th and 278th and 279th and 280th and 281th and 282th and 283th and 284th and 285th and 286th and 287th and 288th and 289th and 290th and 291th and 292th and 293th and 294th and 295th and 296th and 297th and 298th and 299th and 300th and 301th and 302th and 303th and 304th and 305th and 306th and 307th and 308th and 309th and 310th and 311th and 312th and 313th and 314th and 315th and 316th and 317th and 318th and 319th and 320th and 321th and 322th and 323th and 324th and 325th and 326th and 327th and 328th and 329th and 330th and 331th and 332th and 333th and 334th and 335th and 336th and

142. In part by mixing of Colours brown &
they are viewed distinctly, but if you mix together
y^e several tinges are confus'd & blended together
showing exhibiting but few shewing plainly
distin^t, compound Colours w^{ch} is easily done
verable by y^e help of a prism, w^{ch} separates y^e
Heterogeneous parts, of w^{ch} the compound
Compound. y^e Confusion of Colours is greatest
at greatest thicknesses where it happens y^e
bottoms of watry bubbles & y^e thick p^{ts} of all
thin transparent plates y^e more appears whitish
by y^e Eye but if lookt at thro a prism several
of Colours are easily discernable for a great many
Successions. —

113: 2nd of October 1892. The names are obvious.

For it appears above y^d Colours of thin plates
depend upon y^e Attrⁿ of y^e Alterious surface:
& since y^e Attracⁿ is strongest in denser media
tis certain those mediums must reflect y^e
most Light & consequently exhibit y^e most
vivid Colours.

114. 3th The 3^d Phenomenon seems to be owing to
y^e great Density of y^e etherial medium in dens^r
bodies (Contrary to what Sir Isaac Newton sup-
poses in his 2^d & 3^d Edⁿ of his opt. Quer. 19. 2. 21)
whence it happens y^e Vibrations excited in it
by y^e Ray^s of Light must be less (& consequently
y^e file will show become less) in a dens^r & in a rarer
medium. If y^e Distⁿ between y^e file of transmissio
& y^e file of reflection is half y^e interⁿ of y^e file of refⁿ
green or near y^e refrangib^l Ray impinging thro
Air is ~~about~~ ^{about} $\frac{1}{37500}$ of an Inch in Water & $\frac{1}{33500}$
of an Inch in glass. $\frac{1}{33500}$ of an Inch in Air.

115. 4th The totall reflectioⁿ of all sorts of Rays (whether
in file of reflection or not) happens at y^e Alterious
Surface of a transparent Body, w^{ch} y^e Incidⁿ Ray is
so obliq^{ly} to y^e Surface it falls upon y^e line of flight
of Incidence w^{ch} of Radiu^s in a great proportion of y^e
line of incidence to y^e obliquation.



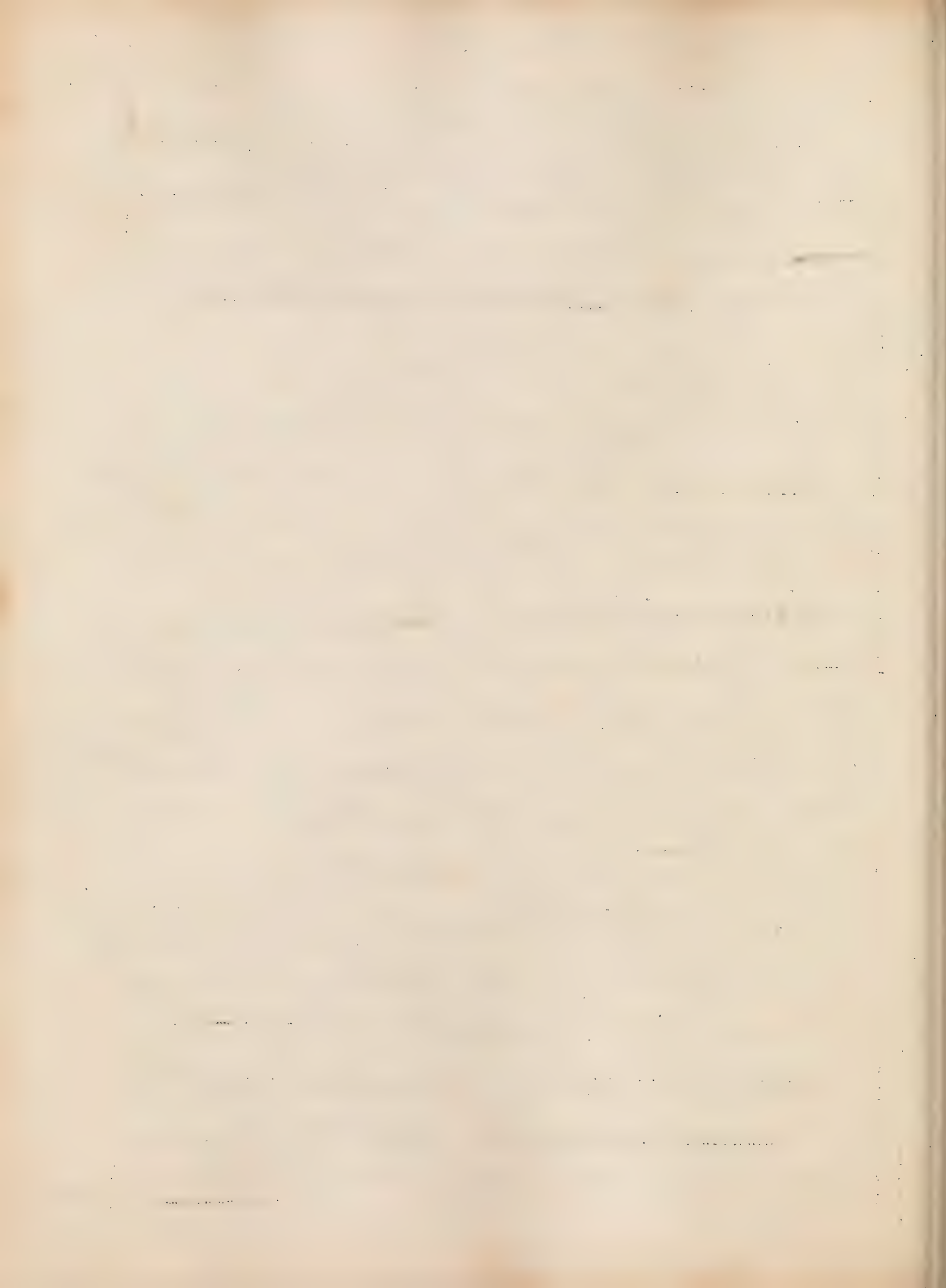
For instance. since of Line of refraction out of
material Air is lost Line of incidence as 4
to 3 you may find it. If of the light
Incidence. that Ray of light passing out of
Water be $40^{\circ} = 11^{\circ}$ Angle of refraction. It
be 30 12° if Ray shall be reflected parallel
to surface of water. Angle of incidence
corresponds so little exceed $40^{\circ} = 11^{\circ}$ Ray shall be
drawn into water again & reflected where
Comment: of phil. p. 209.

10. ^{1st} In one place of the text. The comment
we must have recourse to fig. 28 & 26. Let
E C be 2 thin parallel plates of iron & A B
ref. A plate of glass encompassed in Air
& a plate of Air encompassed in glass. If
Rays A B & C D all be light upon iron
tho' A B be a ray of light & C D be a ray of light
at C D be it according to ordinary laws
of refraction, so if the B D & C D are all of
one be much longer. If B D & C D be
tho' of Ray of light and of a ray of light
in a plate of Air & in a plate of glass
now if density & consequently of attrac.
of a plate of glass. & a ray of light in a
surrounds it being of same

if refracting power be so much increased by
refracted rays, never by itself & of itself one
shall not sensibly diff. there will be diff. in
~~the~~ colour of y^e same pt. of y^e plate w^hever
situation y^e eye is plac'd in. Graves. Phil. Vol. 2. c. 3

c. 14. — — — Corollary.

114. Hence it appears by diff. of permanent colours
in Natural bodies arises fr^o diff. brightness
or rather diff. thicknesses of y^e component pts.
for since it abundantly appears by y^e Cause
it has been is suff. to produce y^e diff. viz
(a variety of colours). it ought according to
y^e known Rules of Philosophy to be
Admit. any^r her cause, hence also it appears
y^e brightness of y^e component pts. of Natural
bodies may be conjectured fr^o their Colours
for if y^e pts. of bodies do exhibit y^e same Colours
w^h a plate of eq^l thickness provided they have
y^e same refractive density (& fr^o many circum-
stances it is easier to collect y^t their pts. have
much y^e same density w^h water or glass) to
determine y^e sizes of these Coloured pts. all we
have to do is to find out y^e thickness of a plate.



of glass or a ball of water exhibiting
 Luminous particles given. to know
 how to discover y^e thickness of such thin
 plates of the mat. or glass, vid. how! &c!
 l. 2. p. 1. l. 5. o. y 1000 & lib. 2. p. 2. & l. 2
 p. 3. prop. 4. we shall conclude wth answer
 ing an Obje^cion w^{ch} at first sight may seem
 to overturn y^e whole Theory. . . .

The Objection Unanswer'd.

118. Objⁿ. our Lemma it is objected y^t it is impos-
 sible y^t sever^{al} diff. sorts of Ray. sh^d excite
 vibrations in y^e ether of diff. magnitudes
 for y^e vibrations made by red Rays
 are longest & strongest of all & those made
 by blue or violet are weakest, it follows y^t as
 often as a blue ray happens to fall into
 such a p^{rt} of a medium as is wth vibrating &
 a red ray it ought to be eff^d. & these vibra-
 tions in y^e same manner y^t red rays are &

Consequently it's self ought to have γ same in
 term. γ , as γ self of γ red rays have γ same
 may be γ of all other sorts of rays; for since
 they are all less γ red light. Their vi-
 brations ought to be ascribed to γ vibra-
 tions of γ red rays. but it may be answered
 γ in all probability γ rays of light like
 most other minute Bodies will one
 neither so is never to come so in such & such
 determinate limits. so γ γ to be true it is
 impossible γ rays of light. γ come so near one
 another as to fall into each others vibrations.
 γ γ is something more γ a Bar suppo-
 sition may be proved to express. for
 According to γ ordinary Rules of Opticks,
 a well polished concave ought to reflect γ
 rays of γ sun into one Physical point
 at γ dis. of $\frac{1}{2}$ γ Radius; but on γ con-
 trary experience teaches as γ focus



has always a very sensible Latitude being in
 some Glasses abt $\frac{1}{2}$ an Inch broad; w^{ch} seems
 to arise from an Elasticity of y^e Rays of Light, w^{ch}
 w^{ll} not suff^r em to be too much condensed or
 brought into too narrow a space. & upon y^e
 etc! is probable, y^t Light is propagated wth
 so great Volume from Luminous obj^{ts}
 it being y^e Nature of Elastick particles to
 recede violently from those Places, where
 they are most condensed.

Of Microscopes.

114. 2^d y^e Properties of convex Glasses to mag-
 nify Obj^{ts} seen through em y^t is an Obj^{ts} seen
 thro a Convex Lens is seen under a great
 Angle y^{ch} w^{ll} view by y^e Naked Eye; y^e reason of
 w^{ch} appears from a sight of y^e 28 fig: where y^e
 Obj^{ts} A is seen by y^e naked Eye is seen under y^e Angle

A D E, but if it be looked at thro' a Kite will be
 seen under y^e Angle of D H whereby y^e obj^t
 will appear magnified & more distinct. it will be
 needless to give a farther Description of y^e
 fig, after it has been D^escribed. y^e magnifying quality of y^e convex lens de-
 pending upon y^e refraction of y^e rays as
 they go through it, it then follows y^e vis
 increased if y^e same circumstances be in-
 creased. y^e Eff^t may be produced y^e augment^o
 y^e convexities of y^e lens, w^{ch} will be more
 convex as y^e surfaces w^{ch} terminate it
 are segm^{ts} of a less sphere, & y^e can only be
 had in very small glasses. such small
 glasses are called Microscopes, by y^e help of
 w^{ch} obj^ts, w^{ch} by reason of their smallness
 are invisible to y^e naked eye are vastly



Magnified & very distinctly seen, if it
 provided of Obj. be placed between glass
 & it's principle focus; for otherwise rays
 will be refracted as to intersect & form an
 inverted Spectra on y^e other side of y^e
 glass as may easily be deduced frō
 Sect. 18: 40: case. 3.^d of Circle in w^{ch} 50.th
 as seen thro y^e Microscope is call'd y^e field
 of y^e Microscope. There are also Compound
 Microscopes made up of 2 or 3 Lenses;
 thro a Microscope compounded of 2
 Lenses y^e Obj. appears inverted & much
 more magnified y^e thro a single Mic-
 -roscope. In y^e 2^d Smallest Lens (w^{ch} is
 next y^e Obj.) is call'd y^e 2^d glass,
 y^e other y^e 3^d glass, y^e properties of y^e
 Compound Microscope was made ap-
 pear (very much resemble those of
 Telescopes. —

120. A Telescope is an Instrument fitted to see distant objects. It is made with a long tapering tube, having a Convex glass in each end; & is fitted with 2^d & 3^d glass, & 4th glass & 5th glass, because if only 2^d is apply'd to it, those glasses are so plac'd that their foci may meet in one point: suppose of telescope 10 feet long & focus of 1st glass 120 Inches & of 2^d focus of 2^d glass 10th Inch.

121. There are 3 sorts of telescopes, 1st is call'd Galileo's telescope & consists of a convex glass AB (fig. 29) & a concave glass CD so plac'd that their principal foci may coincide in one point F. It is plain from Sect. 48 (Case 1st) that all parallel rays (as those are in a distant object) shall converge to point F. But by Sect 49 rays non-parallel to F.



shall by y^e Concave Glass be refracted par-
 allel; therefore & Sol. 128 Vision sh^{ll} be
 distinct. Obj^t. sh^{ll} appear erect thro y^e
 glass because there can be no intersection
 of y^e rays as is plain fro y^e Construction of
 The figure: —

122. The 2^d sort is call'd y^e Astronomick
 Telescope; being us'd only in Astronomick
 Observations it Consists of a Concave Obj^t.
 Glass AB (Fig 30) of a very large radius
 & of a convex Eye-glass CD of a very small
 one so plac'd y^t both their foci may meet
 in F. y^e Obj^t glass will form an inverted
 representation of y^e Obj^t. like y^e tiny Canon
 Obscura at F. fro whence y^e rays at each
 point w^{ll} be thrown parallel upon each
 Eye & visio w^{ll} be distinct. But y^e Obj^t.
 must appear inverted because y^e rays
 intersect at F. —



- 123: The Common day Telescope consists of
 a concave Obj. glass (fig. 31) ABE
 & 3 convex Eye-glasses CD, ED, FD , so
 placed that the foci of the Obj. glass &
 Eye-glass may meet at F & ED, FD point
 whose foci of ED & FD concur at F plain
 the Obj. glass will form an inverted
 Spectra at F , from whence rays of each
 point will be thrown parallel upon the
 Eye-glass ED & FD again will be
 collected into point F where there will
 be formed another Spectra like the former but
 erect (because rays cross again & conse-
 quently inverted former Spectrum) from whence
 rays proceeding from each point will be
 thrown parallel upon the Eye & thereby
 vision will be rendered distinct & the Obj. will
 appear erect; for the Immediate Obj. of
 Vision is the erect Spectrum a. f.
- 124 There are 3 ways by which telescopes may as-
 sist the Light, & in making of Obj.
 glass; & is done by help of Obj. glass.
 for it bring much large & y^e Eye a great
 many rays are cast into y^e tube,

and is carried to y^e Eye, which otherwise haor
your sight: say y^e Eye remaining more say y^e Eye
must needs appear cleare. —

125. 2^o By making y^e Eye more distinct, w^{ch} is y^e Eye!
By means of y^e Eye-glass rays coming fro
y^e focus of y^e glass, as an Inch dis. fro
y^e Eye-glass, are carried to y^e Eye diverg
ing, & they et not be brought to a focus in
y^e Retina, were they not refracted in
passing thro y^e Eye-glass, as to be carried
fro thence to y^e parallel y^e Eye being natu
ally to bring parallel Rays to a focus on y^e
Retina. y^t they must be carried to y^e Eye
in parallel lines aft^r transmission
thro y^e Eye-glass, is manifest. for parallel
Rays w^{ll} be brought to a focus at an Inch
dis. fro y^e Eye-glass, therefore & converso
Rays coming fro y^e focus, w^{ll} be refracted
y^e Eye-glass,



10th move in parallel lines. Will break
 perhaps when focus of 1st glass &
 of 2^d eye glass coincide; & it may be such
 & since ^{to} focus of 1st eye glass is point
 from whence rays passing thro 1st glass
 are brought to a focus on eye line; were it
 point further from or nearer to 1st glass,
 1st rays w^l diverge either too much
 or too little to come to a focus just on retina.

12th 3^{dly} Telescopes apt of Light & magnifying
 of Obj^t for 1st Appar! Diametrical bigness
 of ^{the} ~~the~~ ^{Object} seen thro a telescope is less
 Appar! Diametrical bigness of Obj^t
 seen by naked eye at Station of 1st glass
 as if focal Length ~~length~~ of 1st glass
 is less focal Length of 2^d eye glass in ^{training} common
 fig 3^d of proposition we shall speak only of such
 rays as pass thro Centre of 1st Obj^t!



Glass & Conside but $\frac{1}{2}$ of op! Angles at a
 time let a line therefore be drawn
 Obj. glass of focal dist. say, g, h, l , an
 Eye-glass of focal dist. h, e , say g, h, e
 Obj. A B C will project an inverted ^{real} ~~image~~
 at R, D, T , take h, e & R , each of lens,
 & draw g, h, l, h, e, R, C, D , now let us
 suppose y^e Naked Eye, at h & view ^{from} ~~at~~
 R & it shall appear under Angle g, h, e ;
 but if y^e Eye view it from e through the eye-glass
 it will appear under Angle g, o, h ; which is
 of op! is g, o, h is of h, e & will also be construct
 of y^e figure is g, o, h of g, e but by Geometry
 $g, e : g, h :: y, o : y, e$ again $g, e : h, e :: y, o : y, e$
 and in y^e Obj! appears to y^e Naked Eye
 at y^e Station of y^e Obj-glass ~~that is~~ g, o, h
 $g, e : g, o :: h, e : h, o$ & g, o, h therefore
 $g, o, h : g, e :: y, o : y, e$ & $h, e : h, o$ thus suppose
 y^e focal length



of 7th Obj. to be 12 feet or 144 Inches. &
 of Eye-glass. to be 3 Inches, & if approx
 diam^r of Obj. seen thro' of glass is to be
 seen by 2nd method $48 \div 3$ or as
 48 to 1 wherefore such a telescope will
 be magnified 48 times. — — —

we now proceed to give some reasons
 why, Telescopes cannot be improved
 in infinitum. — — —

1st There are only 2 Ways of improving Telescopes
 either by making the Obj. look clearer
 or greater. There is but one way to make
 it look clearer; y^e by enlarging of Obj.
 glass now we find y^t angles of above 30°
 will not refract all y^e Rays y^e fall upon it,
 into a focus; but so much of y^e Rays as
 exceeds 30° will not refract y^e rays diff.
 from other pt^s whereby y^e Obj. will be —



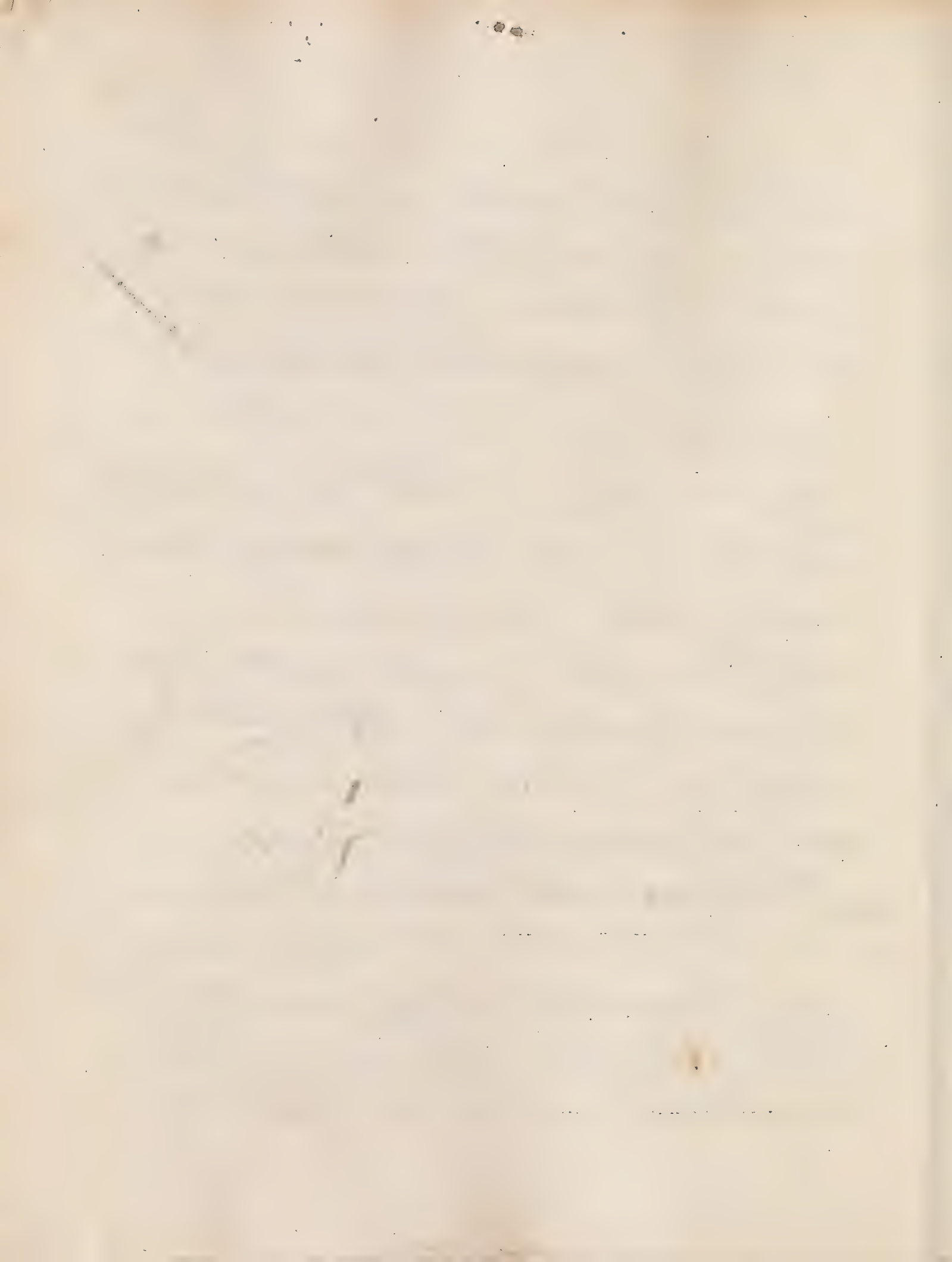
rendered confused, wherefore at y^e same time 245
we magnify y^e Lens we must lose y^e
y^e convexity of it so y^t its surface may
not exceed an Ark of 30". But this a very
diff^r matter to grind large surfaces into
small convexities. nevertheless. —

128. ^{2^d} granting y^e to be done if Eye is
not able to see so great a Qu^{ty}. of Light
as wth y^e to be admitted, w^{ch} is y^e reason
why telescopes of diff^r apertures ought
to be used to look at Obj^s that diff^r dis.
thus tis not proper to look at y^e moon
wth y^e same telescope y^e look at Saturn^s.

129. The other way of improving telescopes
is by magnifying Obj^s. since Obj^s
seen thro telescopes & wth y^e naked Eye
are to one another, as y^e focal dis. of y^e
Obj^s glass & y^e Eye glass one wth y^e other
y^e dist. being increased y^e Obj^s wth y^e same
be increased;



10th might be done either by doubling of dis.
 of y^e Obj^t - glass or by bringing a 2^d making
 it focus of y^e Eye-glass as little again &
 & if the obj^t appear as big again as before.
 when being carried into infinity, 2^o Obj^t
 must be magnified as infinitely, but it
 may be answered y^t diff^y of y^e focall dist.
 is not so accurate but referring for
 : rectify of y^e 2^o glass - or by increasing
 y^t of y^e Eye-glass. y^e former way would be
 more & more obscure; & y^e latter we
 have proved already to be limited on
 acc^t of y^e fragility of Light. --
 760. But the no farther improvem^t of these in-
 strum^ts can be made by Diaphick way
 y^t Dr. Quaresninus is of opinion, by
 help of reflections, & these may be
 brought to almost any y^e of reflection;



Newton's improvement upon Telescopes

247

if we can but find a reflecting Surface of so
polish as fine as glass reflects as much as
Light as glass transmits & be formed into
a parabolical figure. if tube of it is
made must be open at y^e end where we
y^e eye y^e other end close, in which to be
placed a Concave Reflecting Speculum
& near y^e open end there's a flat open Speculum
made as small as may be, reflecteth
y^e entrance of y^e Light into y^e tube & it;
& inclined tow^{ards} y^e upper end of y^e tube
where there's a little hole furnished wth
small plane convex spy-glass. so y^e rays
Coming thro y^e hole go first fall on y^e concave
plac'd on y^e bottom of y^e tube & are thence re-
flected tow^{ards} y^e other end of it; where they
meet wth a flat Speculum obliquely pos'd.
By Reflection of w^{ch} they are reflected to
y^e little plain convex glass,

as is to be seen by looking downwards 1881 & 1882
 with telescope is turned 20. if Instrument is de-
 scribed more at Large in Newton's Opticks
 b. 1. p. 1. prop. 7. we shall conclude with an
 acc. of Rain-bow. - - - - -
 131) All rays of Light issuing from a point in the
 Sun & falling upon a drop of Rain are
 Physically parallel in local sensible respects:
 just as 2 plumes tied to strings wth hanging
 down seem to be parallel, ^(exactly) tho in reality
 they are not so, for both gravitate to one
 point, y^t is the Center of the Earth; where
 if they were produced they w^d meet & gather
 & consequently they are not Mathematically
 parallel. if same happens to Rays w^{ch} are emitted
 from Sun, as is y^e reason we can never Judge of
 his true dist^{ce} or Magnitude of all Rays flowing
 from a point in the Sun & passing.

Three drops of Rain some only are proper to
 present y^e Image of y^e Sun & Moon, after emission,
 they are mainly such as come out parallel
 & indistinguish y^e m^ost part they are all usually
 called efficacious Rays: for supposing any
 to consist of a great many Fibres entering
 a spherical drop of Rain & diverging
 after eggression, y^e consequence w^old be y^t
 they w^old not enter y^e Eye but fall besides it;
 on y^e other hand let us suppose some
 converge, y^t Eye not being placed in their
 Converging focus, w^old mis. v^ol: but suppos-
 ing some to come parallel, as indeed they do,
 y^t Eye being adapted to bring parallel
 Rays to a focus on y^e Retina, w^old have
 y^e Image of y^e Sun painted upon it at a
 dis. so w^ory y^e Eye is placed, all Efficacious
 Rays falling upon a drop of Rain,

wth such a degree of obliquity as wth Emerging
 Rays sh^{ll} after one reflection make an Angle
 of 42° wth Incid. ones and after 2 reflections
 an Angle of 84° . Thus shall there be made
 2 Rows an Interior of or Primary & Strong
 one & an exterior or Secondary one & faint
 for if Light become fainter wth every reflectio.
 132. This Philosophy or Geometry is confirm'd
 by an experim^t. of a glass globe hung up in
 wth Sun. shine & fill'd full of wat^r: for if y^e
 view it; in such a posture wth Rays w^{ch} come
 fr^o y^e globe loy^d Eye may Contain wth y^e
 Sun ray. An Angle of 40° y^e Spectator wth
 y^e red colour on y^e Side opposit to y^e Sun.
 if y^e Angle become less there w^{ll} be
 seen other; Colours as Yellow, green,
 blew, &c. If y^e Angle be 60 there w^{ll} A
 appear again a red colour -

& if light be made great there will be
 other Colours as above mentioned but if
 Colours will be inverted. if same may be
 done by letting of Colours & raising
 & depressing of Scales make such light
 133. The fig. of primary Iris explains
 upon supposition of Sun is but a point
 & if rays of Light are all equally refracted:
 2. 13. Let us suppose the Sun at S emitting
 rays of Light. S E. let us likewise
 suppose a drop of Rain on one of the rays
 S E falling sh^d after one reflection & 2
 refractions be carried to y^e Eye placed at E.
 Let us also suppose a y^e Glass as per the
 (which is a line drawn from y^e Eye thro y^e Centre of
 y^e bow)



op. parallel to Incident Ray SE to make an
 Angle of 42° degrees wth Emergent Ray
 ES ; wth Ray PE is likewise an Angle of
 42° for \perp supposition of Lines SE & PE are
 parallel & \perp Rules of Geometry. —

A Line cutting 2 parallel Lines so makes
 2 alternate Angles eq^l. (viz: POE & ES)
 but it is granted wth POE is an Angle of
 42° therefore wth Angle OES must be so
 Likewise. QED . —

134 Now let us suppose wth Angle ESD be
 removed a little & be as spectus to \perp
 it w^{ll} generate a Cone having. O for its
 Axis. & its Periphery of its Base of Cone
 be full of drops of Rain there w^{ll} be formed
 a Bow of arco Colour; —

For these are y^e only Rays which after one re-
 flection & 2 Refractions make an Angle of 42° .
 135. having thus found out y^e Largest Bow y^e
 primary Iris we may easily determine its
 Diam^r: for y^e sun's ray w^{ch} y^e Axis as yet
 us forms an Angle suspended by a line w^{ch}
 Semidiam^r of y^e Bow of 42° ; so thence it will
 follow y^t double of y^e w^{ch} y^e Diam^r will
 contain 84° thus y^e Apparent Diam^r
 is discovered.

136. The Angle of 42° being y^e greatest in w^{ch}
 y^e least refrangible Rays can EmERGE
 after one reflection out of y^e drops of
 Rain & Strike y^e Eyes w^{ch} y^e deepest
 red: By same argument it will follow

if Rays w^h have great Degrees of Refrangibility sh^d appear every where in the air & below if they had any Degree of Refrangibility require; as first orange & yellow, green then Indigo & Violet, but y^e Violet is a mixture of all the Light in y^e Clouds appears faint & incline to purple - & is lower & lower in y^e Clouds takes its breadth & Colours.

134. The breadth of y^e primary Iris is 2^d Isaac Newton found to be 1:45 supposing y^e Sun to be a point, but as he considered him consisting of infinite points. he found by y^e Breadth of his Body y^e Bone when created $\frac{1}{2}$ a degree & so y^e breadth of y^e interior Iris 2. 19. — — —

138: The primary Dis. in Mars seen is 11° of Sun is
 elevated above 40° above of Horizon, 11°
 Sun is in Horizon one Perspectus
 being in Centre of Bow it follows if
 we can see just $\frac{1}{2}$ of it, but 10° of Sun is
 advanced higher, & Perspectus being
 more elevated coming nearer to a
 perpendicular E of great $\frac{1}{2}$ of Bow for
 mid and of Earth & consequently $\frac{1}{2}$ of it
 will be visible; wherefore having ad-
 vanced farther 7° & 2 degrees of Sun
 is never seen unless it is elevated
 pretty much above of Earth or of
 Bow & appear great or less in
 proportion to Elevation of Eye . --



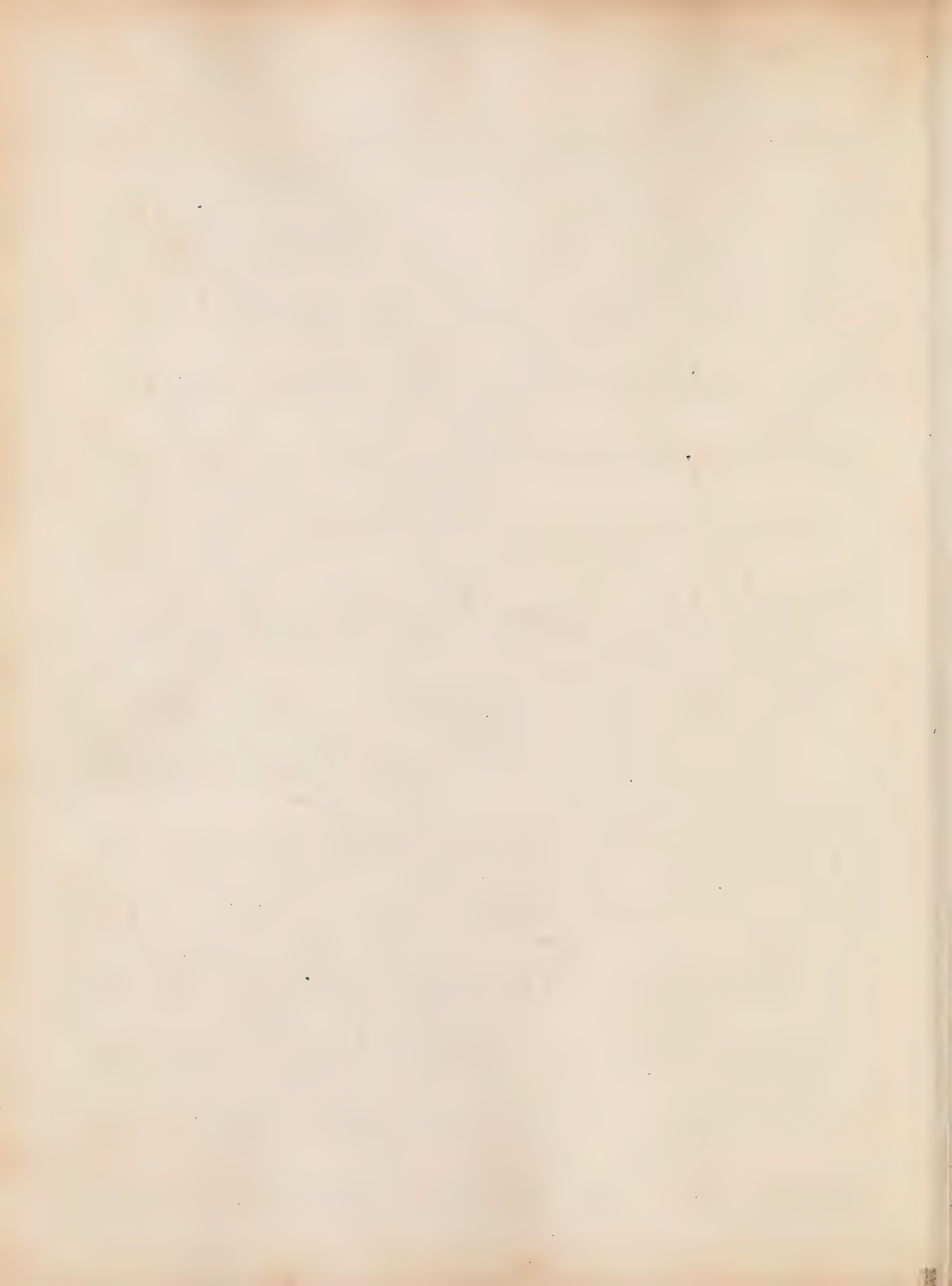
139. No 2^d Persons can see ^{the same} Bow because
 of Emergent Rays make certain Angles
 wth Axis Opticus, but every Man hath
 not the same axis Opticus, therefore 2
 Persons cannot see Same Bow. & thus.

4th Rays w^{ch} are refracted thro: certain drops
 of Rain; come to one persons Eye & not
 to another, because one is in a position
 to receive it & another not; & consequently
 one cannot see the same Bow as another

does. Concerning of secondary Iris see
 Howl. op. l. 1. p. 2. prop. 9.
 of 4th Proposition of 4th Earth.
 1. The Earth is of a prolate spheroidical
 fig. Like a Bow, as may be proved —

To find Centre of Oscillation.
as Length of String is to Length of
Ball so is Squared of Ball to Squared of No. sought

1st from inequality of γ Meridian. Degrees
 for γ Equatorial Diam^r is 34 Miles longer
 γ γ polar, γ degrees of γ Meridia growing
 long^r γ more we get low^r γ Line. for γ
 proof of γ divide γ Heavens wth Circle
 fr^m Pole to pole into 84 pts, γ divide a
 little Circle of γ Earth after γ same manner
 & you'll find 84 pts of γ terrestrial Circle
 w^{ll} not be par^{ll} to 84 pts of γ Celestial.
 whence we infer γ γ fig is not exactly
 Spherical: because if it were it w^d be pro-
 portionably answ^r to γ other Circle w^{ch} is
 Spherical; —————
 2^d Argum^t to prove γ Earth a spheroid
 Spheroid is taken fr^m γ Oscillation of
 Pendulums. Suppose a Clock goes
 true in Denmark or Sweden being it to



y^e Equator & it will be too slow: bring it to y^e
 Poles & it will be too fast: Hence Larger y^e
 Vibrations at y^e Equator are slower y^e at y^e
 Pole, & as gravely is y^e Cause of Vibrations
 I conclude y^e Gravity of y^e Earth is less at y^e
 Centre of y^e Equator y^e at y^e Pole, ~~& consequently~~
 & consequently y^e of y^e Equator is further
 dis^t from y^e Centre y^e y^e poles y^e by it ap
 pears y^e Earth is not exactly Spherical.
 3. A third Argum^t is taken from y^e line Course
 in y^e Ecliptick & its cutting y^e Equator: y^e
 Ecliptick is divided into 12 signs. Aries,
 Taurus, &c. In Ptolemy's time y^e Ecliptick
 cut y^e Equator at y^e Aries & Libra y^e 2 opo
 site signs. 40 years after it did roade
 on & cut it in Pisces & Virgo; from y^e rec^o
 -ion y^e Earth is concluded to be a spheroid

S. d. epimodo pro lata Zelleris. figura constet
ex uniuerso Parvulusci hanc nishi. ad hunc apparet

- Spheroid not an oblong w^{ch} instead of re-
ceding w^{ch} proceed But if, if Earth were
a perfect Sphere there w^{ld} be no such change.
- 4 It's next next enquire into y^e Cause of y^e
protuberance. y^e w^{ch} follow fr^m those sup-
positions viz: y^e if Earth w^{ld} at the fluid
Mass, & after became consistent; or if
it is still a fluid; & w^{ch} we tread upon is
only a Crust. — — —
5. If then upon a supposition of y^e Earth's
primitive fluidity its present fig. is
easily acc^{ed} for because every pt^y by
attracting all p^{ts} must necessarily
gravitate tow^{ards} y^e Centre of y^e Mass,
& consequently form y^e sphere in a
Spheric fig: & if Earth bring a protuber-
ance is a confirmation of y^e Hypothesis;



A fluid planet without motion introduces
 it self to an exact Sphere; but wth Motion
 ab^t its Axis common wth fig^r must
 necessarily Change. if y^e Earth moves
 ab^t its Axis y^e moving pt^s describe
 Circles & endeavour to recede from
 their ~~Centre~~, whence it follows y^t
 Centrifugall force is greater ab^t y^e
 Equatorial pt^s y^t ab^t y^e Polar because
 pt^s are opposed more to y^e Centre of
 gravity y^t y^e others, they moving only
 in later^r directions hence we infer
 y^t y^e Earth ^{was} created in a State of fluidity
 must necessarily get y^e motion ab^t its
 Axis to be Spheroidicall. no doubt
 but God might create it in a Sph-
 eroidicall fig^r. therefore no great
 Stress is to be laid upon this
 Argum^t; only so far as we may
 suppose,



w^h after he had Created it he left y^e g^o of
 of it to 2^d causes. again, who knows
 but y^e w^h we read upon may be a Cast
 of y^e w^h & fluid form body ever dug so deep
 as to discover.

6. 1st may be taken for y^e pres^t constitution
 of y^e Earth, y^e p^l of y^e Center and
 dens^{ty} y^e w^h at y^e Surface w^h is plain & ex-
 perience & reason. By experience we
 find y^e w^h deep^r we dig Mines y^e Earth
 is y^e dens^{er}. & reason is manifest y^t
 every p^l of y^e Earth is plac^d according
 to its specific gravity w^h position
 not be s^t unless y^e Earth w^h primarily
 afflu^d: but y^e p^l of y^e Earth and its position



according to their specific gravity know
 it's probable y^t it w^d be a fluid.

4. A third Argument is taken fr^o y^e comparison
 of our planet w^t another J. & Hydrog. bet.

8. A^d from Calculations. } 36: 34.

9. A^d Argument fr^o y^e fig: of y^e Moon supposing
 it a Sphere but there cannot be much stress
 laid upⁿ y^e Argument because it has been ob-
 served y^e fig: is not such. —

10. A^d Argument fr^o y^e motion of rivers is;
 if y^e Earth w^d be a fluid sphere, w^d y^e pt
 of it w^d gravitate toward y^e Centre so great
 a cal of y^e Polar wat^r w^d run to y^e equator

& y^e w^d be at rest in equilibrium; if y^e increase
 y^e Motion of y^e Sphere more w^d be at y^e Poles
 w^d run to y^e Equator if y^e diminish y^e motion

it w^d return to y^e Poles; Hence we Conclude
if y^e Earth had a great degree of protuber-
ance, y^e Rivers w^d run into y^e Poles;

If b^y to y^e Equator.

¶ The End & use of protuberance of y^e Earth
y^e Earth may continue its motion ab^o
y^e same Axis; for if any thing c^d alter y^e
pres^t protuberance of y^e Earth it w^d make
a diff^t Axis; Hence we sh^d have diff^t Latitudes
Eg^r Cambridge w^{ch} is now a l^t 52° from y^e
Equator, if y^e Axis were changed might be
perhaps 53° or 54°. Suppose a mountain sh^d
arise in p^t of y^e Earth 3 miles high (w^{ch} is y^e
greatest height of Mountains) y^e Mountain
w^d endeavour to get to y^e Equator, & change
y^e Axis: But as y^e Equator is 34 Miles
higher y^e any other p^t of y^e Earth is
sufficient to keep of y^e p^t of the Mountain;
+ H^o of eccentricity being added to y^e mean
distance w^d give y^e planets greatest dis^t
& vice versa, being subtracted from it,
y^e least distance.



Astronomy.

1. Astronomy is y^e science w^h explains the motions of y^e Bodies w^h compare ^{are} our Planetary System & y^e Phenomena arising, y^e Bodies are in the 1st y^e Sun & 10 Planets revolving round him 6 primary & 4 secondary. we sh^{ll} first form a general Idea of y^e Situation of y^e primary planets w^h respect to one another & w^h respect to y^e Sun in order to w^h it is necessary to premise y^e following definitions.
2. The planets move in Elliptic^l & Circ^l & are placed w^h respect to y^e Sun, y^e one of their foci coincides w^h his Centre; whence there's always a certain dis^t between y^e Centre of y^e Sun & y^e Centre of y^e planetary Orb^l; w^h dis^t is call^d y^e planets excentricity. say in every revolution y^e planet must once approach to &

Line round from Sun. & point of it
 orb. in which is nearest of all to Sun
 is call'd ^{Perihelio} ~~Perihelio~~ & point it is farthest
 of, its Aphelio these are sometimes known
 by a generall Name of Apocides or Apogees. —
 A Line passing thro both of 'em is call'd a
 Linea apsidum. A Planet is at its mean dist!
 w^{ch} it is at y^e point of ill orb. when either side
 is w^{ch} it is! from ^{Perihelio} & Aphelio:
 y^e orb. of every planet produced makes a plane
 passing thro y^e Centre of y^e Sun but they are
 not all plac'd w^{ch} respect to each other;
 the plane of y^e Earths orb. is call'd y^e plane
 of y^e Ecliptic! w^{ch} askenon? suppose globe
 continued ~~very~~ very way. y^e w^{ch} resp! they & they
 determine y^e Position of y^e planes of y^e orb.



of 2^{d} rest of 1^{st} Planets. The points in 1^{st} ~~these~~
 these in brief ^{sect} of plane of 1^{st} Slip are call'd
 of Nodes. A line passing thro these is call'd of
 Line of Nodes. If Planets all move in their
 orb. 1^{st} of same way viz. Eastw^d & amotion of
~~the~~ directio is to be direct or in consequent &
 a contrary motion viz. Westw^d is call'd amotion
 in anteceden^tia or before grade Motion. A line
 passing thro any Planet & a b. w^d it moves
 is call'd of Axis of 1^{st} Planet; The extremities
 of 1^{st} Axis are call'd of Poles. —

3 These laid down we may get a pretty exact Motion
 of 1^{st} Planetary System of following Table
 1st shows imp^t of Time of 1^{st} Character. 2^d shows
 by Ashorom^t of 1^{st} of 1^{st} Planets. 3^d
 their mean dis. fr^o Sun; 4th of eccentricity

of their Orbs in y^e 4th their inclination
 of their orbs to y^e plane of y^e Ecliptick
 my^e their Annall, & their diurn^l Rotations,
 my^e last 2nd of Secondarys revolving roundem.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Names	Charac- ters	Mean Distances	Eccentri- city-	Degrees of inclination to y ^e plane of the Ecliptick	Periodi- cal Revolu- tions	Diurnal Rotations	No ^y of Satellit- or Secondary- es - -
Mercury	☿ ♂	387	80	6° 52'	87.23:0'	uncertain	0
Venus	♀ ♀	723	5	3° 23'	224.17:0'	23:0:0'	0
The Earth	♁ ♂	1000	169	0° 0'	365.5:51	23.56.4"	1
Mars	♂ ♂	1524	141	1° 52'	686.23:0'	24.40:0"	0
Jupiter	♃ ♀	5201	250	1° 20'	4332.12:0'	9.56.0'	4
Saturn	♄ ♀	9538	547	2° 30'	10759.7:0'	Uncertain	5

Scholium #1

4 That there are 6 primary planets we are certain, but we are not certain if there are no more; our not being able to discover more is no Argum^t or y^e conjecture, for neither can y^e Inhabitants of Mars (if there be any such) see Mercury; nor those of Jupiter & Saturne see any of y^e inferior planets, but only one another; therefore it is no way unreasonable to suppose if there are planets between Mercury & y^e Sun, we cannot be seen here by reason of their nearness to y^e Sun, but yet might be seen by y^e Inhabitants of Mercury. Mercury can seldom be seen here in y^e middle of the year, & were he a little nearer to y^e Sun w^d be always invisible to us on Earth, for y^e same reason he is now to y^e Inhabitants of Mars.



And in generall y^e Rule obtains y^e no inferior
planet is visible to a Superior one y^e is 3
times further dist^{ce} fr^o y^e Sun y^e it self^e.
thus y^e dist^{ce} of our Earth is to y^e of Mercury
in round Me^o. as 10 to 1 but veritas 12
to 4 or 10 to 3 Mercury w^o be always
invisible to us. — — — — —

It may be Obj^d y^e were there more planets
between us & y^e Sun they w^o sometimes
appear as spots in y^e Sun; but it may
be answer^d y^e Mercury himself is so small
as scarce to be visible; & if there be any
other planets they are soe hypot^hetic
nearer to y^e Sun y^e Mercury & consequent^{ly}
invisible, Besides tis generall observ^d
y^e nearer any planet is to y^e Sun y^e less
is its body.

thus Mercury is less than Venus, Venus than
 Earth & so on; say the possible of planets
 nearer to Sun. Mercury have less Bodies
 yth the, tho' reason is not conclusive; for
 Mars tho' he be beyond y^e Earth is yet
 less yth it, & tho' Mars be less yth Jupit^r
 yet Jupit^r is bigger yth Saturn, tho' y^e
 planet is farther dis^t from y^e Sun yth Jupit^r.
 3^d: Bah. Ref. p. 173. — — —

Scholium y^d. — — —

6 We have little reason to doubt but y^e
 other planets are inhabited as well as
 our Earth & it is also reasonable to sup
 pose y^e 7th & 8th are inhabited & more ex
 cellent Creatures yth our Earth as may be
 concluded from y^e largeness of their Bodies

A Survey of Earth & of great & extensive
 Nature has been at improving of our
 view of other wth Moons, wth she has
 given of Earth but one to attend her. &
 upon y^e same acc. it may not be altogether
 unreasonable to suppose of other planets
 to be inhabited by b^e excellent Creatures
 their Bodies being b^e y^e of Earths & they
 having no moons to attend y^e. Cassini
 had twice a sight of something very like
 A Satellite or Moon of Jovius but could
 confirm y^e discovery of any more views
 of it. Decouvertes de la lumiere. p. 48.

Scholium y^e 3.

- y. Is Observed y^e following rule obtains
 throughout y^e whole System: viz. y^e

Squares of γ^2 periodical times are as γ^3 Cubes
 of γ^2 Dis^t of γ^2 planets one to another fr^m γ^2 Sun.
 If γ^2 w^{ll} by any of γ^2 planets by γ^2 rule must
 be very exact in taking both γ^2 Dis^t & γ^2 Periodick
 times: for if they be taken in round Numbers
 they are delivered above γ^2 rule w^{ll} not hold good;
 But if they be taken very exactly (as they
 may be found in Newtons Principia at the
 latter end of 3^d Book) it w^{ll} never fail ei-
 ther in γ^2 Primary or Secondary Planets. Thus
 Suppose γ^2 to be γ^2 Periodical time of γ^2 4
 of γ^2 8 & 10 γ^2 Dis^t of γ^2 Earth: γ^2 may find
 Dis^t of Mars fr^m γ^2 Sun by squaring 2848
 by cubing 10. thus $2 \times 2 = 4$, & $4 \times 4 = 16$
 now I say $4:16::1000:4000$ γ^2 Make γ^2
 Cube root of 4000 = ix in around. Now w^{ll}
 γ^2 Dis^t of γ^2 γ^2 w^{ll} find γ^2 by Cube root bears
 γ^2 same proportion,

observations

ley's periodick time of Mars as 10 y^r Cube
 root of 100000 y^r Periodic time of Earth.
 before of various Phenomena arising
 fro^m Planetary Motions can be ex-
 -plained it will be necessary to lay down
 some precautions ab^t real & apparent
 Motion w^{ch} can't be done wth out promising
 something ab^t Dis^t of fixt Stars;
 8. Huggens in his most exact Astronomic. Cal-
 -culations discoverd many visible
 magnitudes of fixt Stars: tho^{ugh} the use of glasses
 of Magnifies y^e Diam^r apparent above 100
 times; Now since y^e fixt Stars shine of their
 own Light they are in all likelihood Suns
 Each having it's Planetary System ab^t it

like our Sun. & we may at a reasonable mo-
 dit suppose y^e they are all as big as our Sun:
 some perhaps being big^r some less; let us y^e
 for example suppose y^e Dog star to be of
 y^e same bigness wth y^e Sun, y^e Star by
 reason of its vast dis^t should be seen
 thro a telescope magnifying an 100
 times) appears of no ^{real} ~~real~~ magnitude.
 now we must estimate it subtending an
 Angle of 15 y^e 10" to appear of no
 definite magnitude; but at a point
 y^e Sun at present only subtends y^e Angle
 of 32". therefore let us move the Sun
 to such a dis^t as y^e he may subtend an Ang^e
 of 15 y^e 10" we must Multiply 32 by 6

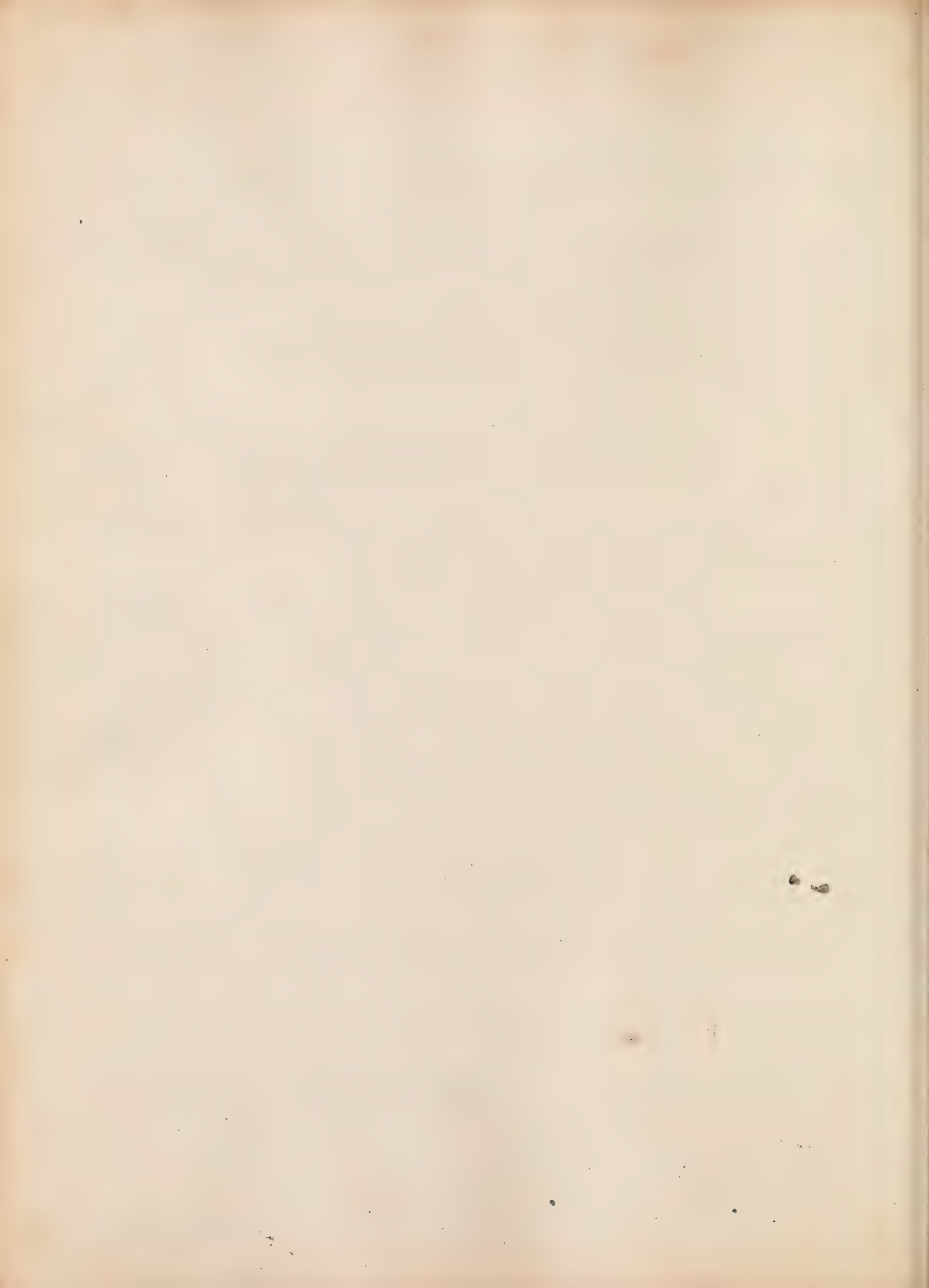
because there are 82 10th in a minute w^{ch} produces 275

132. But if y^e Multiply 192 y^e Suns dis.
100 times 10th may be done by y^e help of this
expos & yet the w^{ch} appears no big^r. y^e Accord
ing to y^e way of proceeding is most exactly
Dis. of 100 = 192 = 19200. Therefore four
first Stars are at least 19200 times as far as
from any Sun is & perhaps a great deal ^{more},
y^e hence it appears y^e even y^e whole actual
Orb. of y^e Earth can appear of no sensible
Magnitude by dis. of one of y^e fixed Stars
& consequently w^{ch} is y^e dist. of its orb. is in
it w^{ch} always keeps y^e same sensible dis. w^{ch}
respect to y^e fixed Stars: it w^{ch} be present
to lay down some precaution!
Concerning y^e present matter & place:

10. The Chief Diff. we find in forming our Ideas
 of the Planetary System seem to arise from
 prejudices we have contracted from Apparent
 & Imaginary motions of the Heavenly Bodies;
 for we can observe very little in the Heavens
 but false Appearances; therefore as it is one
 of the Ends of Philosophy in general to take
 away those prejudices arising from outward
 appearances of things, & to consider reali-
 ties abstracted from those false appearances;
 so it is more particularly of work of Astronomy
 to rectify those false judgm^ts our senses
 are apt to make ab^t of various motions,
 dist^s & magnitudes of the Heavenly Bodies;
 it w^d be for want of these Considerations some
 of the Ancients laid down such gross & inconsistent schemes

Of Vision, & reflecting entirely of
 simplicity of system; & analogy of functions;
 but to return —

11. To plain for rules of optics if we can only
 estimate of motion or rest of any body by
 means of pictures on y^e coats of y^e eye; if y^e
 pict^r changes its situation we conclude y^e body
 has mov^d wth such a velocity & direction; if y^e
 picture remain in y^e same place we conclude
 y^e body has remain^d at rest all y^e while; these
 notions we may be deriv^d. for
12. If y^e pict^r changes its place only on y^e
 retina tis impossible y^e we sh^d know whether
 y^e change is eff^d by a diff^t positioⁿ of y^e eye
 or y^e body; for y^e same appearances w^l happen
 whether we move our eye or y^e body at rest or y^e
 body be moved fr^m y^e eye at Rest. y^e sailors every
 day experience, for as they sail along any shore



The Ship seems to beat west & y^e Shore to move a long. —

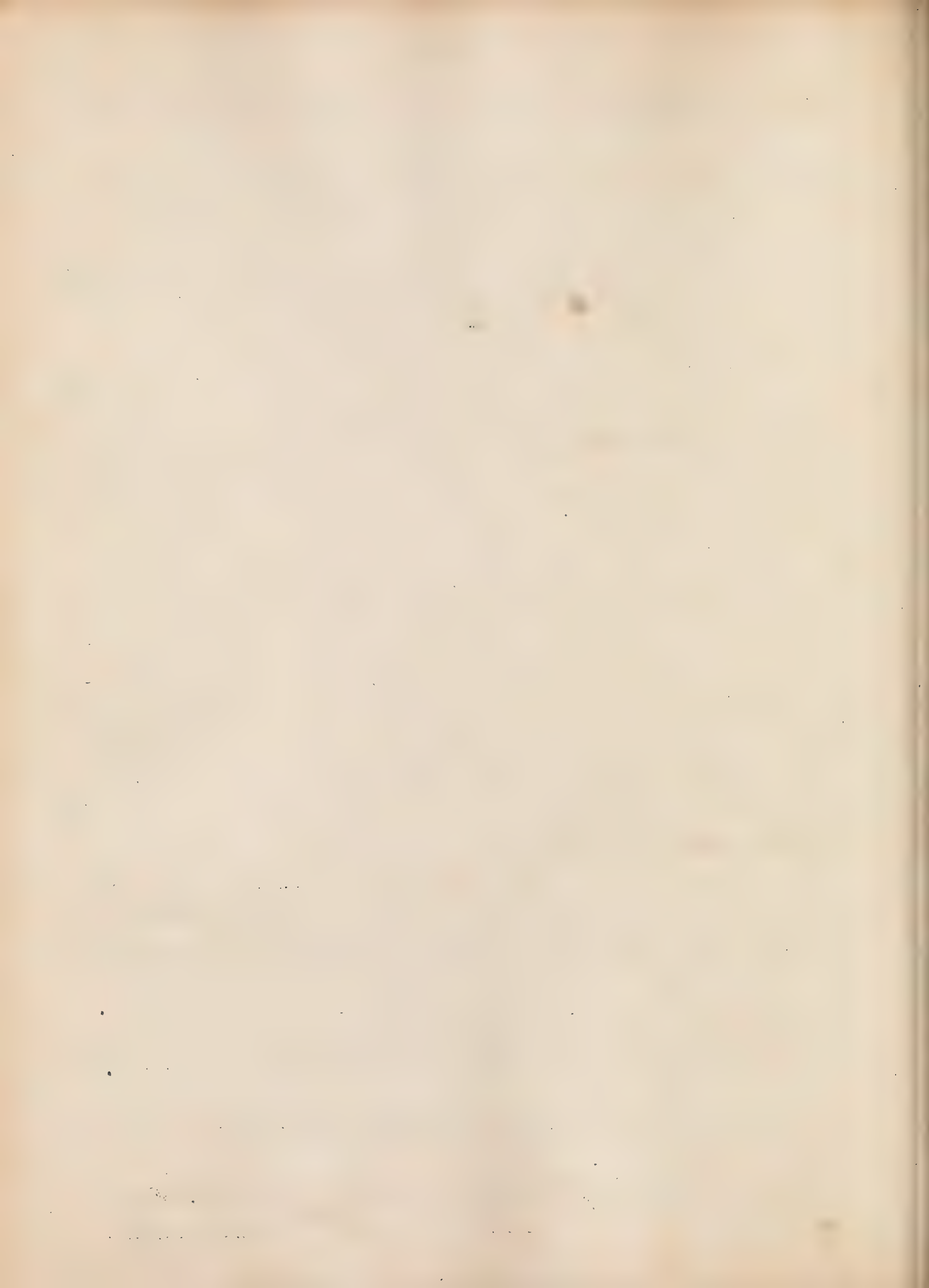
13. M^{en} may easily be deceived, w^h y^e S^{un} & y^e Body keep y^e same Situation w^h y^e retina; for y^e same appearances w^h happen whether y^e Body doth really rest or whether y^e Body & y^e Eye are both moved together w^h y^e velocities & in y^e same direction. w^h also sailors can testify; for w^h 2 Ships sail along w^h y^e S^{un} w^h y^e S^{un} to shore on board y^e 2 Ships seem to beat west whilst y^e Shore run along. —

14. As y^e Eye often is a c^{on} of y^e motion of Bodies, so also w^h it make a wrong estimation of y^e places of Bodies. Thus y^e Heavens are nothing but immense Space & Vacuity & w^h I appear black were it not for innumerable white rays of y^e Sun penetrating our Atmosphere; so y^e while we look at y^e black Sky, y^e White Rays of y^e Sun enter our Eyes, whence y^e colour of y^e Sky arises. But because w^h we see


For. a Colour we are us'd to refer it to a Colour 279

Obj^t; we also refer y^e Colour of y^e Heavens
to a real & pale obj^t, Imagining y^e Heavens
a concave Surface / in y^e Centre of w^{ch} we are plac'd
Situated far dist^t beyond all sensible Obj^t.

18. To y^e Imaginary Concave Surface we refer
y^e places of all Celestial Obj^t Bodies, w^{ch} are so far
removed from us y^e we can give no judgment
of their dist^t. so y^t they all appear to be eq^{lly}
sit^d & seem to move in y^e Surface of y^e same
imaginary Concave Sphere, w^{ch} may not
improperly be term'd y^e Sphere of y^e fixed Stars.
Thus y^e Moon seems to be in y^e same sphere
as y^e fixed Stars tho' her dist^t. scarce bearing any
proportion to y^e dist^t. of Saturn much less to y^e
immense dist^t. of y^e fixed Stars. y^e apparent
place of a Celestial Obj^t. is determin'd by a line
drawn fr^m y^e Observers Eye, thro' y^e body & con-
tinued beyond it till it seems to cut y^e Sphere
of y^e fixed Stars, y^e point in w^{ch} it cut y^e Sphere
being y^e apparent place of y^e Body. — —



The apparent motion is of Line described among
 of fixed Stars of extremity of Line above
 mentioned, we come now to explain of several
 Phenomena arising from motions of
 planets beginning with Phenomena arising
 from Annual & diurnal Motion of Earth;
 where we shall speak of Surface of Earth as
 particular pt. — — — — —

10 Let the lesser Circle represent of Earths Annual
 orbit & of great Sphere of fixed Stars.
 (Fig 1) Let of Earth begin to move from
 point B in Conjunction according to
 order of signs: all while of Sun is (by rectis)
 seen to move among of fixed Stars from
 C to D & in our whole revolution we seem
 to describe of great Circle  M, &c
 of apparent way of Sun is call'd of Ecliptick
 Line & it is of Sec. of Sphere of fixed Stars
 by of plane of Earths Annual Orb. sup-
 pose to be continued as far as Sphere. —



14. This apparent way is divided into 12 p^{ts}
 each containing 30 degrees & distinguished by
 particular Names & Charact^{rs} (as fig 1)
 on either side of γ Elip^s. There is supposed to be
 a line drawn parall^l to it & dis^t 8^o making
 a sort of a Zone call^d γ Zodiac w^{ch} in γ Count
 of w^{ch} γ moon & all γ planets (by reason of
 their small dist^{ances} fr^{om} γ plane of γ Elip^s)
 perform their revolutions. γ Longitude of
 an Heavenly Body is its dis^t fr^{om} γ first point
 of Aries; its Latitude is its dis^t fr^{om} γ Elip^s.
 Those Bodies w^{ch} have γ same Longitude
 are γ in Conjunction; Those, whose
 Longitude diff^{ers} 180^o are in opposition
 or at γ greatest dis^t fr^{om} one another. γ Axis
 of γ Elip^s or Zodiac is a line drawn thro
 γ Centre,

of y^e Sphere of y^e fixed Stars & perpendicul^r to y^e
 Ecliptic: y^e extremities of y^e line are ~~called~~
 18 call'd y^e Poles of y^e Ecliptic. y^e origin of y^e Zodiac
 w^{ch} y^e Ancient Astronom^rs observing y^e Sun in
 it's Annual Motion to describe always one & y^e
 same track in y^e Heavens (viz: to pass by
 such & such fixt Stars) never deviating fro
 it either to y^e North or South as they found
 y^e Planets did in some measure & observ
 ing him as it w^{ld} shift backw^d thro all
 y^e p^t of y^e Circle or path so y^e in his whole
 Years Course he w^{ld} rise set & Culminate
 wth in every point of it, they distinguish'd
 y^e fixt Stars w^{ch} appear'd in or near
 y^e Circle into 12 Constellations or
 Divisions call'd Signs because they were
 marks

to distinguish where y^e Sun w^l. Therefore
 y^e help of their Memory they usually painted
 in y^e form of Urine^l, whence came y^e
 w^l Zodiac. y^e middle of it is called y^e
 Equino^l. Because y^e Eclipses only happen
 w^l y^e Moon ~~is~~ is in y^e line as w^l be shown
 in its proper place. y^e other Phenomena
 arising fro y^e motion of y^e Earth can't
 be well explained w^l out giving descripts
 of y^e Circles of y^e Terraqueous Globe & y^e
 sever^e Divisions of its surface.

19. Astronom^l y^e they might treat of their
~~Science~~ Science is the great ease imagine or
 Lain Circles to be drawn ab^t y^e Globe;
 Such as divide it into eq^l Hemispheres
 or y^e they call great Circles; & those
 w^l divide it



284
Into unequal ^{or} less Circles; & great Circles;
are in Hor^{iz} & East of Hor^{iz}, which is either
Sensible ^{or} rationally. of sensible Hor^{iz}
is y^e Circle w^{ch} anyone observes upon y^e Sur-
face of y^e Earth terminating his view eve-
ry way round him where y^e Heavens & Earth
seem to Meet. y^e Rational Hor^{iz} is a Cir-
cle supposed to be parallel to y^e former pass-
ing thro y^e Centre of y^e Earth & being conti-
nued into y^e Heavens, whose poles are
y^e Zenith & Nadir. by y^e Zenith we mean
y^e point in y^e Heavens directly over our
Heads & y^e Nadir y^e opposite directly at
our feet. 2^{dly} y^e Meridiaⁿ, a great Circle
whose plane passes thro y^e Centre of y^e Earth
& whose poles are y^e East & West points of
y^e Hor^{iz}. There may be made severall Meridi-
-ans upon y^e Globe,



thro y^e North & South poles, so as to pass thro
 any place w^{ch} is. but diff^t nations are
 not agreed where to fix y^e great meridian
 of all: some drawing it thro Gratiota
 one of y^e Azores Islands, others (as y^e
 French) thro ~~Paris~~ Ferro one of y^e Can^{ies}.
 3^{dly} y^e equator, w^{ch} divides y^e globe into 2
 Hemispheres North & south; it's Poles;
 consequently are y^e Poles of y^e world.
 4^{thly} & 5^{thly} y^e Colours w^{ch} are 2 great Circles
 passing thro y^e Poles of y^e world & cutting
 y^e Equat^r at right Angles into 4 eq^l
 pts, one of w^{ch} passing thro y^e Equinoce
 -tial points Aries & Libra call'd y^e
 Equinoctial Colour y^e other thro y^e



Solsticial points Cancer & Capricorn
 call'd of Solsticial Colour. ^{the} 5. y^e 6. black
 as above described. —

20 The 4 lesser Circles are first of Tropicks
 of cancer & capricorn drawn on each
 side of Equall parallel to it at a dis!
 23°: 30'. The Tropick of Cancer on y^e
 North & y^e of Capricorn on y^e South
 side of y^e Line. 2. y^e ^{dy} polar Circles w^h are
 also supposed to be drawn parallel
 to y^e Equall & round each Pole at y^e
 dis! of 23°: 30' from it: y^e round y^e
 North pole being call'd y^e Arctick
 Circle & y^e at y^e South pole y^e
 Antarctic. —



- 21 The Lesser Circles were supposed by
 Ancients to divide y^e Earth into 5
 Zones. y^e Spaces contained between y^e
 Tropicks & polar Circle Each side of
 y^e Equall they call'd y^e North &
 South Temperate Zones, y^e Spaces
 Contained wthin y^e Polar Circles
 they were Term'd y^e North & South
 frigid Zones, y^e Space contained
 between y^e Tropicks & w^h is circled
 by y^e Equall they call'd y^e Torrid Zone.
 Thus much w^o necessary to be premis'd
 for y^e better understanding y^e Phenomena
 Arising fro y^e motio of y^e Earth. —
- 22 A y^e Real Annual revolutio of y^e Earth

Causes an Apparent Annuall Revolution
 of y^e Sun, for y^e diurn^l Rotation of y^e
 Earth causes by same princip^l an
 apparent Diurn^l motion of y^e Sun.
 for n^o by y^e Rotation of y^e Earth fro
 west to East round it's Axis perform'd
 in y^e space of 24 hours y^e western Horizon
 is so much elevated & y^e Eastern depressed
 yt it appears below y^e Sun, over y^e Island
 upon y^e Surface of y^e Earth & are to
 gether wth our atmosphere evenly
 mov'd along wth it, are apt to thinke y^e
 y^e Sun Actually rises above y^e Horizon
 & not y^e Horizon falls below y^e Sun
 23. Hence y^e Sphers of y^e fixt. Stars seems
 to revolve in y^e space of 24 hours

86° 30'

40
round of Earth, describing great Circles of 289
more dis. They are fro of poles; hence arise
of Vicitudes of day & Night, for if Earth
bring a Sphericall opaque body, while
one pt is turn'd to of Sun of other must
be involv'd in darkness. — —

24 Did if plane of Equator coincide wth of
plane of of Ecliptic! if Axis of of Earth
w^d stand perpendicular to it. if bounding
Circle of Light & darkness w^d conse-
quently pass thro of poles of of Earth thereby
making Day & Night always eq^l & a
perpetual spring. But if Axis of of Earth
is inclin'd to of plane of of Ecliptic thereby
making an Angle of 66: 31 therefore
if plane of of Equator is inclin'd to of
plane,



Of γ Elip! In an Angle of $23^{\circ} 30'$ those
 planes intersecting one another in γ^{d}
 1st point of Aries & Libra. γ^{d} Axis of γ Earth
 being thus inclin'd to γ^{d} plane of γ^{d} Elip!
 & moving parallel to its self in all p.
 of its Annual Orb. is γ^{d} Occasion of γ^{d}
 inequality of Day & Night & of γ^{d} diff.
 Seasons of γ^{d} Year w^{ch} are γ^{d} 2 Phenomena
 we come next to explain having first
 promised γ^{d} following Lemma for
 proving γ^{d} parallelism of γ^{d} Earth's Axis
 Lemma 1st If a Line ^{move} ~~proves~~ parallel to its
 self & receives an Impulse in γ^{d} same directⁿ
 it w^{ll} continue to prove parallel to its self
 But for γ^{d} again, suppose γ^{d} Impulse



not in y^d same direction, still it will keep on y^d 291
same parallelism (Fig 2) suppose y^d
Line dc moving on in y^d line ed to receive
an Impulse y^d downwards; tho y^d direct.
be changed y^d Parallelism will still remain.
for y^d Extremity d has as much Velocity
as b & consequently d must move y^d as
in y^d same time y^d b arrives at e & y^d g will
as line parallel to y^d former. -----

26. Lemma 2 If a Sphere moves uniformly
in y^d directu without motion about any of
its Diam^{rs}, as about its Axis, y^d every
one of these Diam^{rs} will move parallel to
itself. Suppose AB (Fig 3^d) y^d Extremi
of a Diam^r of a Sphere moving eq^{lly} in y^d
fixed Lines a & b & come to y^d Lines a, b .



in y^e same time; they w^{ll} y^e have kept y^e same ²⁹²
parallelism: for y^e prickl lines a A C Bar
describ^d by y^e 2 extremities wth y^e same velocity
& in y^e same time, therefore y^e whole Diam^r.
must bring positio A B w^{ch} is parallel to a C. ---

24. Lemma 3, If a Sphere moving wth y^e Conditions
above mentioned receives an Impulse perpen-
dicular to its Surface it sh^{ll} not bring about
y^e Impulse to Change y^e parallelism of
any one of its diam^{rs}. but only its directio,
see, gr, Suppose a Globe moves wth its axis
parallel to its self in direction towrd S
(fig 4) but receives a pull fro y^e Sun at S
w^{ch} is y^e same ~~pull~~ as an Impulse given
it perpendicularly at S, y^e Pull or attract^{ion}
of y^e Sun kind^d. it go^{es} going to Callorin its
direction,

27th 2, but yet it w^{ll} keep it^s parallelism all
 y^e way round, by Lemmas 11. now instead
 of supposing one pull at every Corner let
 us suppose these pulls to be over Moment
 4th y^e bodies w^{ll} describe a Curve but no
 Alteration w^{ll} be made in y^e Parallelism of its ^{Axis.}
 28 Hence If a body suppose a planet moves ab. y^e
 Sun & at y^e same time a b. its Axis, y^e Axis shall
 nevertheless move in a positioⁿ parallel to its
 for it has been ^{shown} from y^e foregoing Lemmas, y^e
 if a body moves ab. y^e Sun, its Diam^r is always
 to be parallel; now let us suppose y^e body to move
 a b. one of its Diam^rs as ab. an axis, all y^e
 other diam^rs w^{ll} change their parallelism viz^t
 because it is at rest. for did y^e Axis move round
 it must have an axis to move ab. so y^e at last
 there w^{ll} be found an axis y^e doth not move



& Consequently it keeps its self parallel to its
Orb. — — — — —

29 Having proved y^e parallelism of y^e Earths Axis
we come next to show how from y^e Parallelism & y^e
Inclination of y^e Axis of y^e Earth to y^e plane of y^e
Eclipt. y^e Inequality of Days & Nights & y^e
Diff. seasons of y^e Year may be explained,
we must only observe y^e Sun w^l appear 3rd
call y^e p^l of y^e Surface of y^e Earth, w^{ch} is Cut
by a line drawn from y^e Centre of y^e Earth to y^e Centre
of y^e Sun. Now w^h y^e Earth is at v g see fig. 28.
B. 1. of Greg. Astron. y^e Sun w^l appear vertical
to y^e Northern Tropick, & C for y^e line S, v g
Cuts y^e Surface of y^e Earth in f; therefore those
who live in y^e Northern Hemisphere & B Q
w^l enjoy Summer. y^e Rays of y^e Sun falling
most perpendicularly upon their Hemisphere,




295

at y^e time. at y^e same time y^e Inhabitants of y^e
Hemisphere EAQ w^{ll} have Min^r y^e Rays
of y^e Sun falling more obliquely upon y^e Mth
affording y^e Mth less Heat. Again y^e Inhabitants
of y^e Northern Hemisphere w^{ll} have their days
Longer y^e their Nights in proportion as they are
dis^t. from y^e Equator those who live under y^e
Equator have all y^e year round an eq^l
Share of light & darkness. For it appears
from our Sight of y^e fig¹ y^e 1st half of y^e Equator
is enlightned more y^e half TC (y^e tropick of
Cancer) & all KL (y^e Polar Circle) now
suppose y^e Earth to make one revolution
round its Axis B A & y^e Quantity of those
Circles w^{ll} remain illuminated, as before,
w^{ll} we Consider y^e Earth as Standing Still
hence it necessarily follows, y^e those who live
under EQ w^{ll} have their days & Nights eq^l.



Those who live between E & H. Live: The
Inhabitants of Northern temperate Zone
of Northern of Torrid Zone have their
Nights short & their Days, whilst of p.
in the polar Circle & enjoy perpetual
Day & Sun being ever above their Horizon.
in the meantime of Inhabitants of Southern
 Hemisphere will have their Nights long &
their days in proportion as they approach
Nearer of Southern Pole A: & those continued
in the polar Circle & will have perpetual
Night All this is plain from Light of fig:
30. At this time during of time of Earth is
really in v.g. of Sun & appears to be in
opposite point of : wherefore of Circle where
Sun seems to pass over & he is in his greatest
Northern declination from Equator is called
the Tropick of Cancer. let us now suppose
Earth to move in its orb,



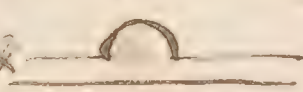
goe ~~thru~~ through ~~un~~ ~~u~~ & it be ~~r~~ & if sun ^{is}
appear to have run through ~~r~~; & entering
into  & if ~~r~~ be ~~r~~ sun place in Autumn.

31 Whilst ~~y~~ Earth is in ~~r~~ ~~y~~ days & nights be
be ~~eq~~ in both Hemispheres & ~~y~~ seasons
in a medium between summer & winter. for ~~y~~
Earth is at ~~r~~ ~~y~~ sun ~~r~~ appears in the ~~eq~~
Equal ~~eq~~ because a right line drawn
fro ~~r~~ ~~r~~ will cut off ~~y~~ surface of ~~y~~ Earth
in some point of ~~eq~~; for in position of ~~y~~
Earth ~~y~~ line ~~r~~ must be supposed ~~r~~
perpendicular to ~~y~~ Axis B. A. Though it
cannot be clearly represented in plan
say ~~y~~ circle bounding ~~y~~ Light & Dark
ness will pass thro ~~y~~ poles; & consequently
at ~~y~~ time of ~~y~~ year all ~~y~~ ~~pt~~ of ~~y~~ Earth will
have an ~~eq~~ share of day & night. & because
~~y~~ Rays of sun sh^{all} perpendicularly to ~~y~~ Axis
of Earth



it follows y^e day must fall wth an eq^l & Equally
on either Hemisphere, therefore they must enjoy
an eq^l Degree of Heat & Cold. —

32. Let us now suppose y^e Earth to move fr^o V to G
& y^e Sun to seem to move fr^o — to V²g
where w^{ll} be its greatest declination, & conse-
quently at y^e time of y^e Year it w^{ll} be our winter
for here y^e like Phenomena w^{ll} happen
to y^e Northern Hemisphere as happened
before to y^e Southern, wth y^e Earth wth in V²
& vice versa: & y^e party of reason y^e Northern
Hemisphere w^{ll} enjoy winter, y^e South^r. summer.
33. The 4 points of y^e Ecliptic in w^{ch} y^e Sun is plac'd
in our present fig are call'd y^e 4 Cardin. points;
viz: y^e 2 Solsticial, & y^e 2 equinoctial points. y^e
1st point of 69 is call'd y^e Summer Solsticial point;
for wth y^e Sun enters it as he doth abt y^e 21st of June
being at his greatest Northern declination before
he turns back

he seems for a day or 2 to stand. if first point
 of $V\&$ is call'd if winter Solstitial point wth
 respect to our Hemisphere w^{ch} Sun enters 11th
 Decem^r. if 2^d point of $V\&$  are call'd
 Autumnall Equinoctial points; fro^m if
 Equality of Day & night over all $\&$ Earth w^{ch}
 if Sun is in either of those points: though
 we have h^{ere} consid^d if Earth only as situa^d
 in if 4 Cardin^l points, yet it w^{ll} be easie
 to apply wth has been s^d to any immediate
 point of if Elliptick: so much for if Phenom^{na}
 arising fro^m if Diurn^l & Annuall motion
 of if Earth: we come now to explain if
 rest of if usual terms ab^o if Glob^e.

34: Besides if Circles mention'd in Sec^l 17 & 20
 there are 11th Azimuths or verticall Circles
 w^{ch} meet in if Zenith & Nadir, as if meridians
 in if poles: they cut if Horizon at right angles
 & on y^e 1st is reckond if Sun's Altitude w^{ch} is
 not in if Meridian. ~ ~ ~



2^{dly} Almucantars or parallels of latitude
 w^{ch} are circles parallel to ^{of} Horizon & conse-
 quently have 3 poles in y^e Zenith & Nadir;
 These diminish gradually if further they go
 fro^m Horizon. 3^{dly} parallels of declination
 of y^e Sun & Stars w^{ch} are circles parallel to y^e
 Equator either North or South; their poles
 therefore are y^e poles of y^e World, only for
 celestial Globe they are called parallels
 of Latitude. — — — — —

3^d 2^{dly} Latitude of a place is meant its dis-
 tance fro^m y^e Equator: & because y^e is always 90th
 to y^e Elevation of y^e pole above y^e Horizon
 is often expressed by y^e pole's height or eleva-
 tion of y^e pole ~~above y^e Horizon~~ y^e Long-
 itude of a place is its dis-^{tance} East or West fro^m y^e
 first Meridian reckoned always along y^e
 Equator. y^e Amplitude of y^e Sun or of a Star
 is an Arch of y^e Horizon intercepted be-
 twixt its true East & West points whereby
 Sun or Star raises or sets. — — — — —



36. The Inhabitants of γ Earth according to
 their Diff. Situation on its Surface are
 1st Inhabitants a right, parallel or oblique Spher.
 2^d Those who live directly under γ Equat^r in-
 habit a Right Spher; for they having γ Equat^r
 in γ Zenith & γ Poles in γ Horizon all γ Stars
 once in 24 hours rise, culminate & set
 γ γ γ Sun always rises & sets at right Angles
 wth γ Horizon: 2^d Those who live directly
 under γ North & South Poles live in a parallel
 Spher, having over γ Poles in their Zenith
 & Nadir & γ Equat^r in their Horizon:
 therefore they can see such Stars as are
 on their side of Equinoctial. They must
 also have 6 hrs continu. Night. & γ
 Sun cannot be higher wth γ γ 23:30.
 at his height wth us at 46:30.

225

They have however some Elevations to keep
 those extremes. for there is seen in their At-
 mosphere once in 24 or of two as we call
 call'd Aurora Borealis (sometimes seen even
 in our Latitude) w^{ch} affords a great
 deal of light, Their Atmosphere also being
 dens^r y^r ours their twilight must be much
 bright^r y^r ours; but of y^e more w^{ch} we come to
 speak of y^e Repusculu. 3th in oblique
 Sphere is w^{ch} y^e pole is elevated above y^e Horiz^{on}
 and H^{or} of Degrees 45 y^e 90. Now y^e Axis of
 y^e Earth being a Right Line y^e Horizon y^e Equall
 & parallels of declination w^{ch} cut y^e H^{or} obliq^{ly}.
 34. The right ascension of y^e Sun or of a Star in a
 right Sphere is y^e degree of y^e Equinoctial
 w^{ch} reckoned fr^{om} y^e first point of Aries, rise & set
 w^{ch} y^e Sun or Star:



In an oblique Sphere it is y^e Degree of equinoctia
 nth rises or sets wth y^e in an Oblique Sphere.
 y^e Ascension^l Diff^r is y^e diff^r between y^e night
 & oblique ascensio nth y^e lesser is subtracted
 fro y^e greater. A Star is s^olo set & ris^e Comically
 wth it rises & sets wth y^e Sun. Achronically
 wth it rises, wth y^e Sun sets, A Star is s^olo rise
 Heliacally wth it appears in y^e morning
 a little before y^e Sun being just in y^e extremity
 of y^e Light, & wth y^e Sun comes so near it as to
 out shine it & make it disappear before it
 has got below y^e Horizon.

38 The Surface of y^e Earth is divided into Climates
 & parallels. 1st Climates begin at y^e Equall
 & are reckond 24 to y^e North & as many
 to y^e South: wth y^e are got so far fro y^e Equall
 y^e day is become $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour long or short.

ifth und^r if Equal^r, ifth art^h so come into ifth
 first Climate. If it varies an hour y^e art^h come
 into y^e 2^d Climate. 2^d Parallel is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a
 Climate & therefore is determined by $\frac{1}{4}$ of an
 Hour Variation in y^e Length of a Day.

39th The Inhabitants of Earth wth respect to y^e
 falling of their Shadows are either Amphiscij,
 Heteroscij or Periscij. If Amphiscij, who inhab
 bet^h y^e Torrid Zone have their Shadows cast
 both South wth wth y^e Sun is in y^e Northern
 Signs & both Northwth wth he is in y^e Southern
 Signs. They have y^e Sun twice a year in their
 Zenith, & at y^e time are Ascij & have no
 Shadows y^e Sun y^e being vertical. 2^d

Heteroscij, whose Shadows fall out one way
 all y^e Year, there are y^e Inhabitants of y^e
 2 temperate Zones. Those who live in y^e
 North temperate Zone have their Shadows at
 Noon always to y^e North & those who live in y^e
 Southern to y^e South. 3^d Periscij, who live
 within y^e polar Circles & therefore have their
 Shadows falling all manner of ways; —



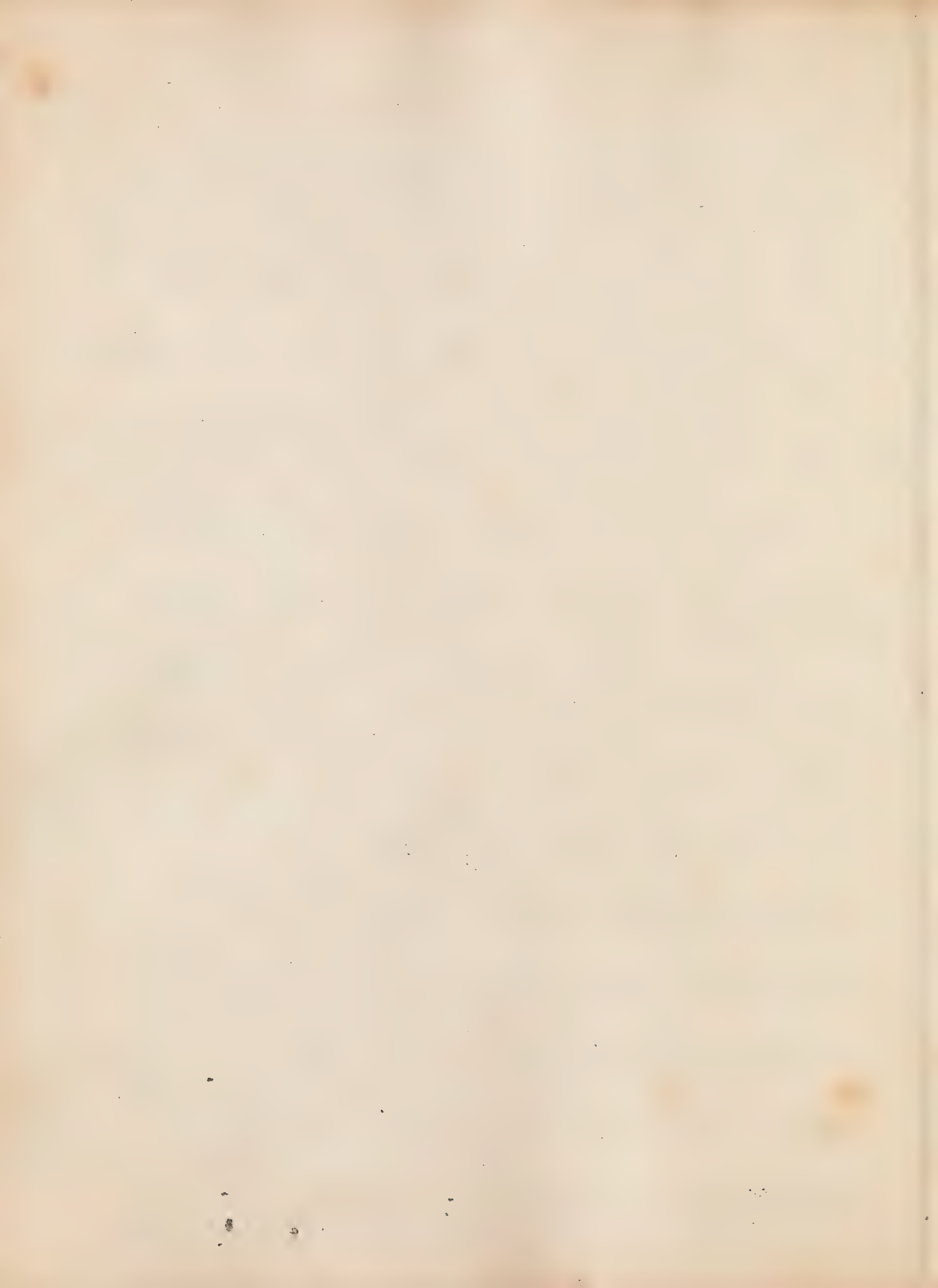
because if Sun as long as he is in y^e Horizon goes
clear round abtⁿ em. — — — — —

10. The Inhab^t. of y^e Earth wth respect to one a
nother either y^e perici, Antaci, or Antipodes,
1st y^e perici, who inhab^t. y^e same parallel but
directly opposite to one another, y^e one being
west y^e other East exactly 180° or half a
Circle. These being on y^e same side of y^e Equat^r
& having y^e same Latitude have Sun & Wind
alike; but w^h is Noon w^h one is midnight
wth y^e other. 2^d y^e Antaci are those who live
under a semicircle of y^e same meridia at eq^l
dist^s fr^m y^e Equat^r: one to y^e South y^e other to
y^e North; these having y^e Seasons of y^e Year
directly contrary but day & night at y^e same
time. 3^d y^e Antipodes are those who are
Diametrically Opposite to each other;



of Zenith of one being of Nadir of the other, so
they w^d be feet to feet & are dist^d from one another
An Entire Diam^r of Earth. Therefore
they have all things as well Day & Night
as Winter & Summer directly contrary.

41 We sh^d conclude of Chapter 1st observing
of besides of inequalities of Day & Night
& of diff^t seasons of year there is yet
another inequality. I mean winter
half year being 8 days shorter than
summers. w^{ch} is easily solved by motion
of Earth; for since Earth revolves
in an elliptical orb^e it must move
faster in perihelion than in aphelion other
wise it c^d not describe eq^d arcs in eq^d
times. & since winter solstitial point
coincides wth perihelium, it follows,



of Earth must pass thro' winter Signs
 Swifter of thro' of Summers Signs. —

42. Now perhaps it may be asked why the Weather
 should be coldest in winter so we are nearest
 of all to the Sun & consequently ought to be
 joy most of his Heat. It may be answer'd
 that the Eccentricity of the Earth is so small
 & consequently the diff. of dis. in summer
 Winter & Summer so very inconsiderable
 respect to the immense dis. of the Sun, that there
 can be no sensible diff. in the Heat
 upon the acct. but if true reason is
 that in Summer the Rays fall more perpendicu-
 lar upon our Northern Hemisphere & they
 do upon the Southern & more copiously;
 & it appears from Mechanics that Rays
 falling perpendicularly (as in Fig.)

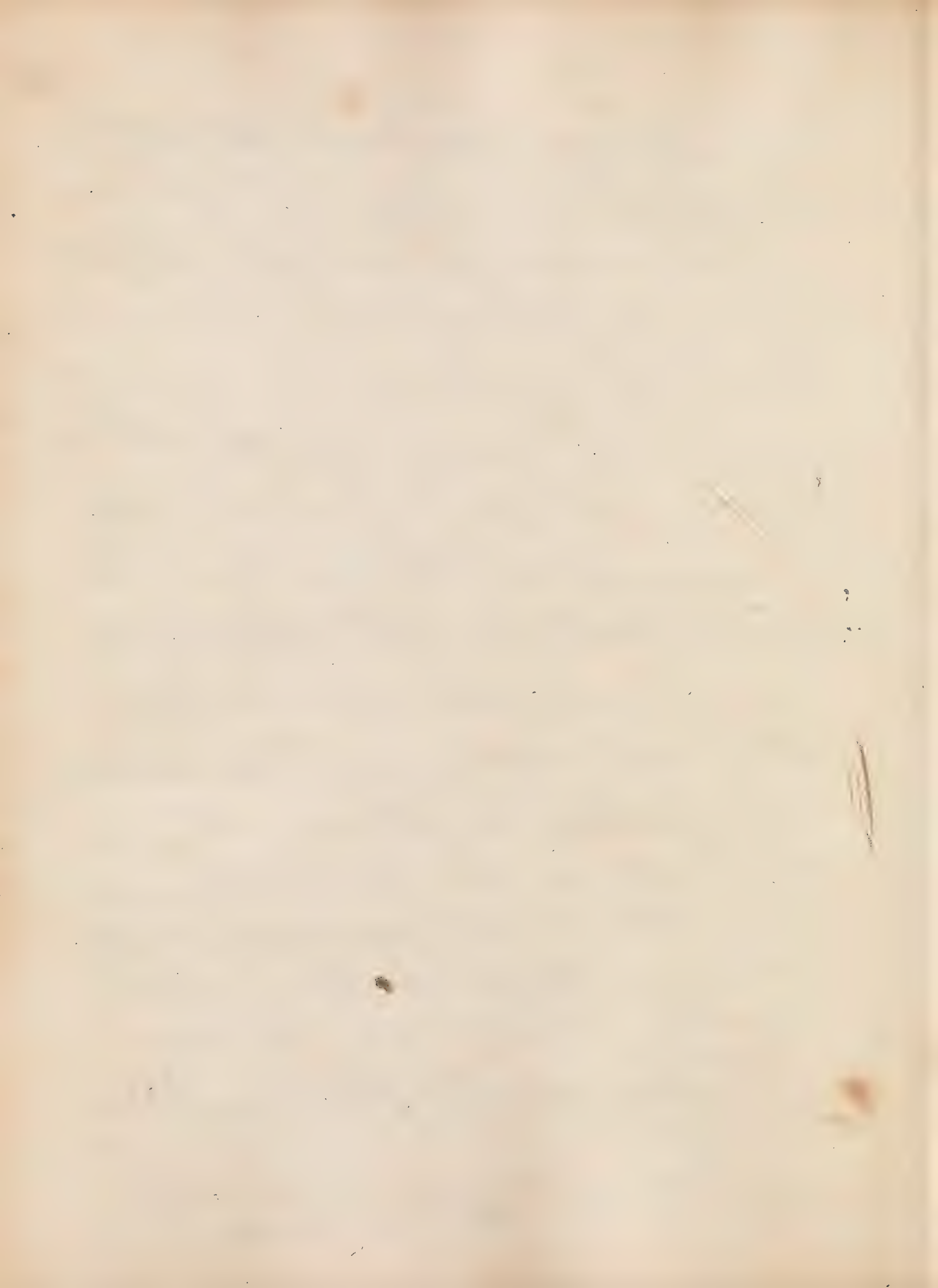


Causes much more Heat & more if falls obliquely.

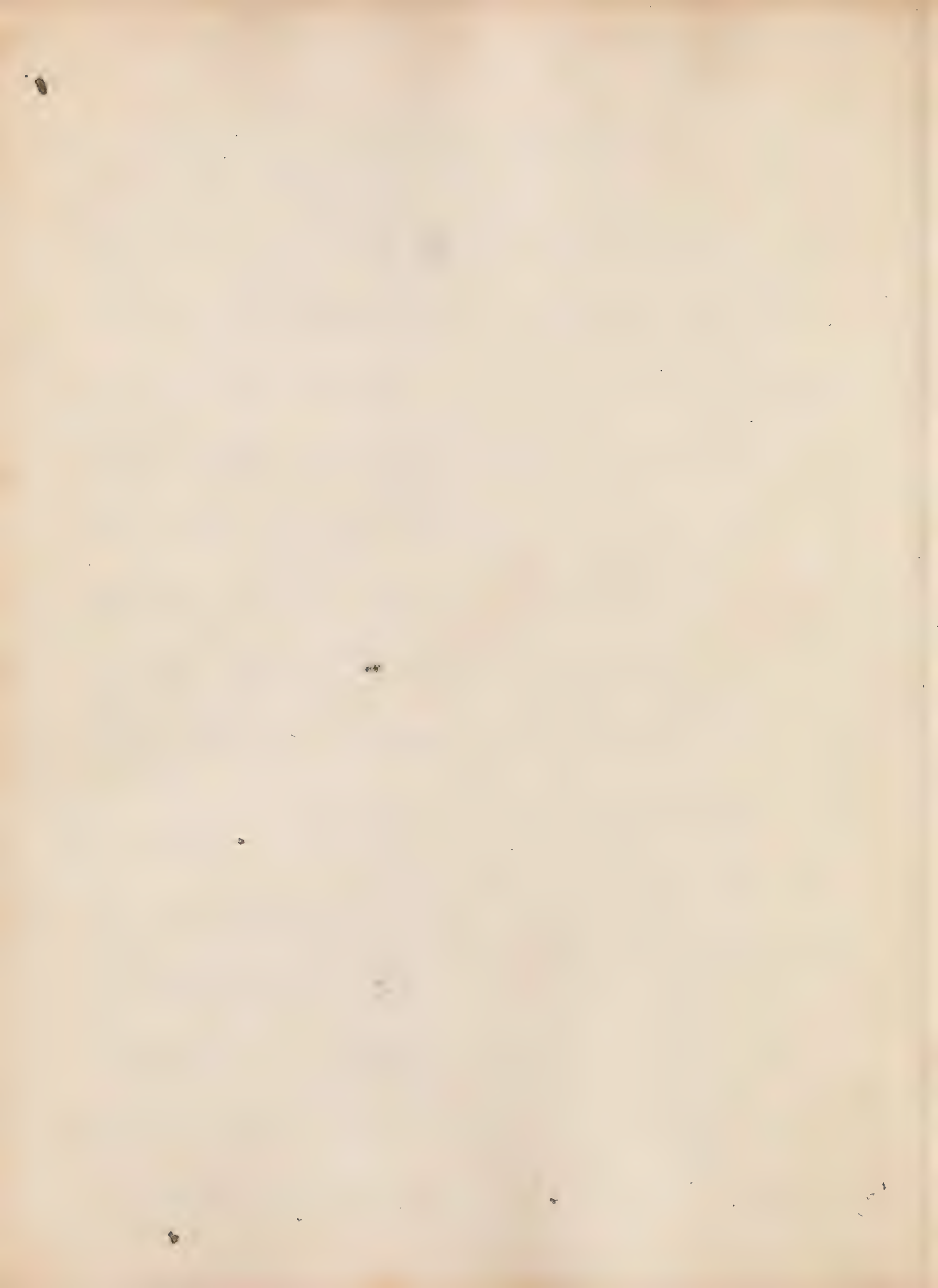
43. It may be ob^d again if if Sun^d Heat w^owing
 to if perpendicularity of if Sun's rays we might
 easily remedy if Cold in Winter by lying upon if
 Side of a hill, & making if Sun's rays fall
 perpendicular^{ly} upon us. if posture w^o indeed
 do good in some Measure but not entirely
 by reason of if Cold Chilling disposition
 of if Air & all things ab^t at if time of if
 Year. Having Now Explained w^t
 Necessary concerning if Phenomena
 Arising fro if Annual & diurn^l motion
 of if Earth we come now to if Phenomena
 of if other planets, arising fro if Earth
 & their own motions in their orbits &
 joining wth if inferior planets. —

The Phenomena of if Inferior planets
 Explained. — — — — —

44. Let A B C represent a portion of if Spher^e
 of if East Stars. — — — — —



(Fig. 6) S. P. of Earth's orb; L. M. of orbit
 of an inferior planet ~~of~~ Venus & S. Sun.
 Let us first suppose y^e Earth to stand still
 in its orb. at E; here to plain fig. light of y^e
 fig. y^e Sun w^ld appear at y^e point B & y^e Planet
 always w^lthin y^e Ark AC. while y^e planet moves
 round frō R to N she w^l seem to move frō B to
 A according to y^e ord of y^e Signs. But passing
 frō M to L she w^l seem to a Spectator at E
 to return back frō M to B y^e is Call'd y^e retrograde
 Motion being apparently contrary to y^e ord of
 of Signs, whilst she is at ^{or} near y^e point N
 being betwixt moving on frō B to A & return
 ing frō A to B & seeming to move in a right
 line toward y^e Earth she w^l appear to stand
 still.



(as to progressive or regressive motion)
 & of m is to be Stationary. —

48. m he is in p of her p . Nor by p is
 contiguous to a or p she wth appears at
 her greatest dis^t from s Sun at her p is
 to be in her greatest Elongation. if s Elon-
 gatio is measured by p Angle s & p if now
 dis^t any planet is from s Sun if s greatest is
 Angle of Elongatio, whence if greatest Elongⁿ
 of Venus subtends ^{an} Angle of 48° & if of
 Mercury but 28° . — — —

45 Hence it appears if an inferior planet
 can now come to p Quadrile of s Sun
 (for if p Angle s & p w^d be a right one)
 much less to an Oppositio wth him.



But in y^e Space of one revolution it must und-
 =go 2 Conjunctions one w^h it is beyond y^e Sun
 at I y^e other w^h it is betwixt y^e Sun & y^e
 Earth at L: y^e former is call'd y^e Superior
 y^e lat^r y^e inferior Conjunction. whilst
 Venus moves fro y^e Superior to y^e inf^r con-
 jun^t. She appears in y^e Arch B Always to
 y^e Eastw^d of y^e Sun; therefore all y^e while she
 sets aft^r y^e Sun is call'd y^e Hesperous or
 Even^g. Star whilst she goes on y^e inf^r
 to y^e Superior Conjun^t She will be seen
 somewhere in y^e Arch C to y^e Westw^d of y^e Sun
 y^e w^h y^e set before him in y^e Evening & rise
 before him in y^e morning & is y^e call'd
 y^e Phosporos or morning Star - -



44. We have hitherto ^{only} supposed y^e planet to move
 while y^e Earth stands still. if we suppose
 both y^e Earth & y^e planet to move y^e foregoing
 Phenomena w^{ll} be much y^e same, only y^e
 planet w^{ll} be more y^e ordinarily direct in y^e
 farthest p^t of its orb. y^e motion of y^e Earth con-
 tributing thereto as well as its own motion.
 & less y^e ordinary its retrograde y^e motion
 of y^e Earth being a means to lessen her
 retrogradations its form^r being y^e Sun,
 & last y^e diff^r of their motions.

48. Since y^e planes of y^e planetary orb^s are variously
 Inclined to y^e place of y^e Eclipse. They will
 have seemingly diff^r Latitudes or be at diff^r
 dis^t from y^e Eclipse accord^{ng} as they are view^d fro
~~y^e diff^r places.~~



The Latitude of a planet w^h viewed from y^e Centre of
 Earth is call'd y^e Geocentrick Latitude w^h
 viewed from y^e surface of y^e Earth is call'd Heliocentrick
 Lat. . . y^e Heliocentrick Lat. w^l be continually
 increasing as y^e planet recedes from y^e Bodies
 where it has no Lat. at all; therefore y^e pla.
 w^l be greatest of all. w^h y^e pla. is in y^e point
 of it's orb. w^h is equidist. from y^e Bodies.
 y^e point therefore is call'd y^e Limit or ut-
 most Limit of it: y^e Geocentrick Lat. may
 vary tho y^e Heliocentrick remain y^e same
 for since y^e Geocentrick as well as y^e Helioc-
 entrick is determin'd by a line drawn perpen-
 dicul. to y^e eclipt. so also connect y^e plane
 of y^e planets orb. to y^e plane of y^e eclipt. y^e
 Angle und. w^h y^e line is ~~seen~~ seen
 & a Spectat^r upon y^e Earth must vary accord-
 ing to y^e dist. of y^e Earth from y^e planet.



Because of Retrogradations of γ form depend
upon γ Angular motions of γ Earth but those
of γ latter upon their own Angular motion.

A Superior planet is retrograde once in each
revolution of γ Earth; an inferior once in every
revolution of its own. N.B. by an Angular motion
is meant γ increase of γ distⁿ between any 2
plan^{ts} revolving round γ Sun & is expressed by
right Lines drawn fr^m γ Centre of γ Sun to γ
Centre of γ revolving planet, w^{ch} open wide &
wide as γ plan^t pass further & further fr^m
one another. 2^{ds} of Superior plan^{ts} do not
always accompany γ Sun as γ inferior do
but are often in oppositio w^{ch} necessarily get
fr^m γ orbis magnus or orb. of γ Earth being
included w^{thin} γ orb. of γ Superior plan^t
we come now to explain γ Phenomena of γ
Secondary plan^{ts} & first those of γ
Moon.

24. The Moon continually revolves from East to
 West round the Earth in an elliptical orbit
 & carries thro' the orbit magnus together
 with the Earth making 13 periodical & 12
 Synodical months in revolving round the Earth
 while it makes but one revolution round the
 Sun. By a periodical month is meant the time
 the Moon takes up in passing from any one
 point of her orbit to the same again consisting
 of 24 Days, 7 hours, & 43. But a Synodical month
 is the time she spends in passing from one (con-
 junction) to another; which is $29 - 12: 44$ being $2^d: 8^h: 1^m$
 longer than the periodical month. For whilst the
 Moon is passing from her former conjunction
 10th of the Sun round to hit again the Earth has pro-
 ceeded farw^d something in her annual Course
 & as it were left the Moon behind her so that
 she is obliged to complete her next conjunction with
 the Sun she must not only come round
 again to her former point but also go a
 small distance beyond it.



22. Besides its Monstrous motion of $\frac{1}{2}$ Moⁿ round
 of Earth. She has also a motion round her axis
 which is performed exactly in $\frac{1}{2}$ same time period
 die^t & rev^olⁿ from whence it comes to pass
 $\frac{1}{2}$ same Phase of $\frac{1}{2}$ Moon is always turned to:
 us, Her diurnal motion turning just as
 much of her Phase towards $\frac{1}{2}$ period^l turns
 from us. tho^y ~~it~~ ^{it} be really of an oval fig:
 yet her face seems flat & reason of her
 vast dis!

23. Tho^y same side of $\frac{1}{2}$ Moon be^o turned towards
 us yet it is not always wholly visible but
 daily puts on diff^r faces. For $\frac{1}{2}$ Moon being
 an opaque body like $\frac{1}{2}$ rest of $\frac{1}{2}$ planets
 borrow all its light from sun having 1 Hemisphere
 enlightened with $\frac{1}{2}$ day. w^h $\frac{1}{2}$ enlightened
 Hemisphere is wholly turned from Earth.



as in y^e moon, y^e plan^t y^e being y^e Planet us &
 y^e Sun her whole disk must needs be invisible to us.
 It must also appear horned, w^h Emerging
 fro^m this State it turns some small portion of y^e
 Illuminated half to us; w^h it is removed
 almost 90° fro^m y^e Sun it must appear dis-
 jected: after y^e w^h it shows us more y^e $\frac{1}{2}$ of y^e
 Enlightned Hemisphere; it w^h shall give
 - Course till at length y^e Earth being well nigh
 got betwixt y^e Sun & moon her whole Illuminated
 or y^e must be presented to us. for when weeding
 she must put on y^e like Phase as before but in an
 inverse order & w^h y^e horns turned a diff^t way.
 all y^e may be confirmed by a very small experim^t.
 for if y^e take a ball or globe & paint $\frac{1}{2}$ of it
 black & y^e other $\frac{1}{2}$ white & if y^e move it round
 & y^e it w^h present y^e w^h y^e Sun's appearances

Successively, as if Moon exhibit in γ & δ Aries.
 this leads us to a solution of B & M.
 14. 1st In the water in the conjunction at L her
 Illuminated or C being turned from the
 & wholly invisible to us at E; 2nd she has
 1/2 of her near N some part of her Luminous or C
 be turned towards us, but much more of γ dark.
 therefore she will appear horned with her horns
 turned low & West, or low of Sun; she will appear
 bisected between N & Q: gibbous at Q & full
 at P of Superior Conjunction. As she goes for-
 -ward she will put on very large phases suc-
 -cessively but in a reverse order. Turning her
 horns low East or low of Sun. while she
 is in γ morning star her horns will be turned
 from γ Sun & will of Evening star low of him;
 15. How it may be asked why Venus does not
 appear bright with this

- abt. 9' (since y^e Moon y^e shines wth a full face)
 y^e sh^e doth abt. 11 or 12 where sh^e is corniculat^d.
 tis answ^r wth sh^e is abt. near her superior con-
 junction, her great Distⁿ diminishes her appar^t
 Magnitude. But wth sh^e is abt. 11 or 12 sh^e -
 the only Corniculat^d yet y^e ^{is} abundantly
 Compensat^d by her approaching nearer
 to us; for since her splend^r increases as y^e
 squares of distⁿ decrease, it is in y^e Case much
 more increased & her nearness y^e tis decreased
 in respects of y^e small Quantity of y^e enlightened
 Hemisphere as sh^e is turn^d towrd us. -
56. Those who have made use of y^e best Glasses have
 discover^d y^e same ~~of~~ Distⁿ magnitudes in
 Mercury as are observ^d in Venus. y^e
 Superior plan^{ts} both in opposition & conjun-
 tion turn^d their enlightened Hemispheres
 towrd us: so y^e since y^e 2 extremes of full & obscure
 are not found here as in y^e Infer^r plan^{ts}. Conse-
 quently there put on none of y^e intermediate
 Phases, as Corniculat^d, half full & gibbous.
 only Mars by reason of his nearness to y^e Earth
 appear^s sometime a little gibbous but to
 return abt. y^e Moon. -



117. The plane of γ Moons orb^e is variously inclin'd
 to γ plane of γ Eclipt^e; but γ variation is too
 exceeds 5th 18. of Nodes of her Orb^e and nodes
 of these Charact^{rs} 20, 21; γ former is call'd γ
 Dragon's head where she ent^rs into γ pth of her orb^e?
 w^{ch} declines Northw^d fr^m γ Eclipt^e: of latter is
 term'd γ Dragon's tail, w^{ch} she crosses wth
 she ent^rs into her Southern declination.
 of former is call'd δ ~~the~~ of ascending Node,
 of latter ϕ of descending Node. —

Of γ Lunar Inequalities.

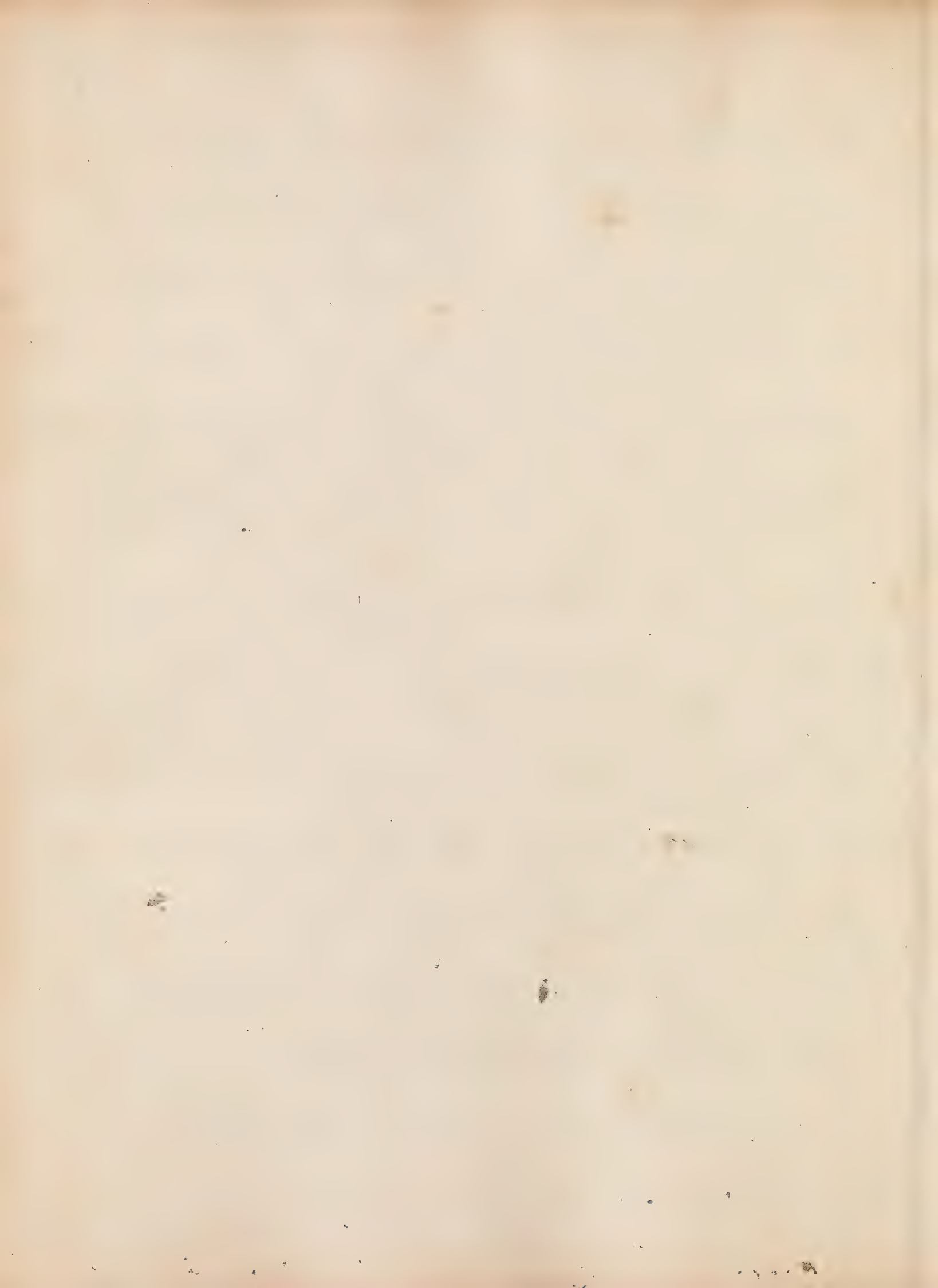
118. We shall reduce γ Lun^r inequalities into 3
 heads; and γ first we shall consid^r those w^{ch}
 relat^e to γ Situatioⁿ of her orb^e; and γ 2^d
 those w^{ch} respect γ fig^{re} of it; and γ 3^d γ in
 γ equalities of her velocity wth respect to γ
 Situatioⁿ; it is observ'd γ γ Luna. the moon
 does not move all fullness in all p^{ts} of
 of γ orbis magnus but is continually mov'd

9498
806

In consequentia, for tho it goes forth
 in y^e new & full, & backw^d in y^e Quadra-
 tures yet its motion in consequentia is
 as swift again as its motion in An-
 tecedentia. Therefore upon y^e whole y^e Excess
 must be upon y^e progressive side & y^e Up-
 sides must advance according to y^e load
 of y^e Signs. for they are observ^d to move
 3 degrees every revolution of y^e moon
 so y^e they revolve thro y^e Eclips^e in y^e space
 of 9 years.

So there is also 2^{dly} an Inequality in y^e
 Inclination of y^e Sun^r or E. by y^e plane of
 y^e Eclips^e arising fro y^e Change of y^e Nodes
 w^{ch} of y^e Line of y^e Nodes is plac^d in y^e Syzygy
 y^e Nodes are at rest: but w^{ch} in y^e Quadratures
 they go most swiftly backw^d & in y^e inter-
 mediate places

are carried wth a mean velocity in an heli-
 centric making one revolution round y^e
 Eclipse in y^e space of 19 years. w^{ch} y^e Moons
 are at rest in y^e syzygies. y^e Angle of In-
 clinatio is greatest of all & least in
 y^e quadratures where they are swiftest
 but I will be easier to conceive y^e Pha-
 nomenon if we suppose y^e Moons mean
 method of motion to be performed in a plane
 w^{ch} hath y^e Body of y^e Moon fixt in
 it & let y^e plane be imagin'd to be elevat-
 ed by some extrinsec^l force & depress'd
 & turn'd ab^t. The line of y^e Nodes, as at an
 Axis; in y^e meantime whilst y^e Moon
 performs her Circuit let y^e body in such a
 Man^r y^t it be most elevated w^{ch} y^e Line of
 Nodes falls in y^e new & full: ---



Most depressed w^{ch} of Quadratures, & more
or less elevated in y^e proportion of y^e dis.
of y^e Line of Nodes from Syzygies & thus
may y^e Moons true Latitude be conceived
at any time tho it be in it self ever changing
varying -

Of Both these Irregularities are owing to y^e
Disturbing force of y^e Sun: first in order to
understand how y^e Motion of y^e Moons apses
is caused by y^e Action of y^e Sun; thus Ima-
gine a bullet shot out of a musket inclined
in a certain ^{degrees} Angles to y^e Horizon: y^e Bullet
w^{ill} according to y^e Laws of Mechanics in
its Ascent & Descent describe a parabola y^e
Highest point of w^{ch} may be called its
Vertex or Apsis. Let y^e Same Bullet be
Sent out again from y^e musket in y^e Same
directio but with a much greater Velocity.
it w^{ill} now move higher & faster before it
Comes to its vertex or Apsis. its apsis
speaking Astronomically, may be now
be more forward.

To Apply y^s Suppose y^e Moon Approe
 or y^e point of y^e orb^e most dis^t from Earth
 turn round y^e Sun as she comes fr^o her
 Quadratures till she is continually
 Accelerated in her Motion (as we shall
 see below) by w^h means she comes to pass
 y^e her Ap^sis more forw^d just as y^e Bulle
 Ap^sis more forw^d w^h it is sent out of y^e mass^e
 w^h a great Velocity; aft^r y^e if y^e Sun w^h
 Annihilated y^e Moon next Ap^sis w^h di-
 rectly opposite to y^s (for w^h our Ap^sis more
 both must, they being y^e 2 extremes of y^e
 same line) but because y^e Sun Accelerates
 y^e Moon fr^o her next Quadrature to her
 next Ap^sis, y^e Ap^sis ^{will} always be forw^d forw^d
 & w^h our is forw^d forw^d it must as has
 been observ^d carry y^e other along w^h it.



The Aspects of Primary plan^t move
 so very little y^t their motion is called
 Lentissimus aspectu motus & it is entirely
 owing to y^e Actions of y^e Primary plan^t
 upon one another, & not at all to y^e Sun
 to w^{ch} is owing ^{to motion} of y^e Moons Aspects. for
 Isaac Newton has demonstrated y^t y^e
 Sun lies in y^e plain & centre of any plan^t
 or b^l as he doth exactly in y^e planes & Centres
 of all y^e or b^l of y^e primary plan^t y^t that
 planet w^l describe an Immoveable Ellipse
 So y^t whoever point of y^e Heavens y^e Earths
 Aspects point 1 year, they w^l Physically ^{ing} speak
 point to y^e same y^e next, but it is otherwise
 w^l y^e Secondary plan^t w^l have not y^e Sun
 in y^e planes & Centre of their Or b^l...
 62. The Act of y^e Sun gives motion to y^e moon^s ^{body} ~~moon~~

By pulling her out of y^e plane of her orb. becaus
 (as had been^d before) he doth not lie in
 y^e plane of it. in y^e same manner & for y^e
 same reason, he aff^{ly} y^e Nodes of y^e other
 Secondaries; as for y^e Nodes of y^e primary
 planets he aff^{ly} ^{em} not at all because he is
 in y^e plane of their or b^s. — — —

63. We come next to y^e Variations in y^e fig. in y^e
 Moon's orb. It is observed y^e y^e excentri-
 city
 of it varies continually approaching
 more or less to y^e Circul^r fig: according
 to its diff. situations wth resp^t to y^e Sun
 for wth y^e line of y^e Apides is in Syzygie
 y^e Excentricity is y^e greatest, becoming
 Quadratures; & great^r or less in due proportⁿ
 in all y^e intermediate spaces: y^e variation
 is all so owing to y^e Actions of y^e Sun;

for suppose y^e Moon's orb. w^{ch} very much is
so, & y^e Sun might never coincide & make
wright line & suppose y^e Apides in y^e
Syzygies y^e Moon w^{ch} be always in y^e
Syzygies. my Contrary y^e Suppose them
in y^e Quadratures y^e the w^{ch} always ^{be} in y^e Qua-
dratures & ● scarce ever in y^e Syzygies
& as its orb. is more or less excentric to
the Sun y^e Moon's orb. will appear as low^r
y^e Sun & having y^e more time to attract it
is pulled low^r him in some measure out
of her orb. & makes her orb. more
excentric to y^e Sun y^e it w^{ch} is y^e way
Apides were in y^e Quadratures. & is more
y^e gravity is most powerfull w^{ch} it acts in
Right lines, but it acts in wright lines w^{ch} y^e
Moon Apides are in y^e Syzygies: & in
Oblique ones w^{ch} in y^e Quadratures: —



59
Consequently of Moon's motion in the circle 329
(is drawn out of her orbit) with the same
by 20000 yth we may find quadr. &c.

24. It seems next to y^e inequalities of the
Moon's motion, w^{ch} by reason of y^e greatness
of their irregularity & having little com-
pendance on one another cannot be brought
under any given Equation for any y^e farther
infinite is her motion in general. It is swift
yth in Aphelion (as wth the above, Mechan. vol.
118. 119.) 2^d y^e reason of y^e recipth of her orbit.
We must move slow in her Apogee & swift
in her Perigee, y^e w^{ch} may describe y^e
Areas in eq^l times. 3^d y^e Velocity of y^e Perigee
& Apogee vary upon y^e distth of y^e variation
eccentricity of y^e Sun's orbit. 4th y^e Moon's
uneq^l motion is hast^{er} & slower variously
from y^e syzygies & from y^e Equinox & as she
goes from Conjunction to her 1st Quadrature

It is continually retarded; accelerated in 3^{rd} 330
2^d 22, retarded again in 3^{rd} & accelerated again
in 4^{th} last. & irregularly of Sun & Moon
(first observed by Tycho Brahe & since called
variation of Moon) has Dr. Isaac Newton
been explained in his Theory of Universal
gravitation & like, & Irregularities of all other
Secondary planets proved to arise from the
Action, for in 1^{st} motion of Moon from Perigee
of first Quadrant & Apogee of second line.
successively gravity of Moon lessens & Earth
& consequently by Mechan: 118th retarded
Motion: But in 2^{nd} motion from Quadrant
by opposition every moment Moon's
gravity is diminished & therefore motion
in it or C. is accelerated; by the same
means in it's motion retarded in 3^{rd}
& accelerated again in 4^{th} last Quadrant
We conclude our Theory of Moon's
The Libration of 4^{th} E. See variation of Moon
Moon. Vide Sect 65 explaining above Moon.
lib. 118, 119, 120

9 9 consequences

Something further concerning the
disturbance of the motion
in the regard of position of the
motion. as has been proved by
Isaac Newton (40. cor.) y^t the
Continued always reciprocally proportion
of the Squares of the dist. y^t the spaces w^{ch} move
shall. y^t the vary in a great proportion y^t
reciprocal. Duplicate they w^{ch} move in con-
sequencia. y^t in a 3^d proportion y^t in ante-
cedentia. But it has been also demonstrated
y^t the force varies in a great y^t proportion
in y^e Syzygies, in a 3^d in y^e Quadratures;
Therefore in y^e Syzygies y^e Spaces w^{ch} move in
Consequencia in y^e Quad. in antecedentia
But it is demonstrated in y^e Variation in y^e
Syzygies is by y^e Quadratures w^{ch} 2^d;
Therefore y^e Motion in consequentia w^{ch} 3^d
double



if motion in antecedentia & consequently 382
any whole they will have a progressive
Motion & if they be retrograde motion they
had in antecedentia in y^e Quadratures.
2^d If y^e progression or regression of y^e Sp. Ides
depends on y^e variation of y^e Dis. Conjunction
being greater or less y^e in a reciprocal
Duplicate Ratio! of y^e Dis. & any varia-
tion will take place more or less y^e Dis.
is greater or less; it follows y^e progression
of Apides must be greatest w^h the same
place in y^e Ides & their regression
greatest w^h they be in y^e Quadr. & y^e in-
equality proceeding from y^e Cause the
weak^r is more Conducive y^e y^e proceed-
ing from y^e form! the strong y^e because
y^e time in y^e full acts as much greater
y^e y^e time in y^e form! the, for as y^e
Moon performs her revolution in a Month

She can Continue in our Syzygy only a
 Week but if motion of the sides is such
 & same as is in the low of the Sun (as con-
 -murs in the Syzygy) 100 days; for were it
 Apocides to stand still the Sun would move to
 Apoc. Summa to Ap. Summa again in
 30 days; but as the Apoc. in its position
 has a progressive motion it will not reach
 it in less than 100. Therefore upon the whole
 the inequality is much greater than
 of the eccentricity: it depends in like manner
 upon these 2 Causes, viz. the position of the
 2 sides of the Apocides. If the variation of the
 vis Centripeta be great the inequality
 of the ratio of the Squares of the distances will
 be increased if in a less (see Prop. Astro. Book 1. Prop. 51)
 in the Syzygies the variation is in a great degree
 above mentioned ratio in the Quadratures
 in a less, therefore the eccentricity will be greater
 viz. the Satellite in the Syzygies & least in
 the Quadratures & will be constantly increased
 as the Satellite moves from the Quadratures to the
 Syzygies & decreasing as it moves from
 Syzygies to Quadratures. but as the varia-
 tion in Syzygies is double to that in quadratures

If Encrease of excentricity will be double its
 decrease, & consequently only whol of orbit
 would aff. by it cause alone wth continually
 grow more eccentricall. 2^{dly} as in former case
 of excentricity has been proved to depend only
 variation of vis Centripeta bring in a great
 of a reciprocal ratio of r^2 Squares of r vis. so it
 follows fr^{om} the nature of an Ellipt orb. that
 variation wth be greatest in y^e place where y^e
 Apssides are; since y^e Disproportion of r vis.
 wth there be y^e greatest; if therefore y^e Apssides
 are in y^e Syzygies y^e variation wth make wth
 y^e reciprocal ratio of r^2 Squares of r vis.
 if in y^e Quadrant. s. wth fall most short of
 proportion in y^e last Case y^e excentricity
 wth be greatest in y^e Case y^e last wth increase or
 diminish as y^e Apssides move tow^{ards} y^e Syzygies
 If B y^e inequality arising fr^{om} y^e last Case is equal
 wth y^e arising fr^{om} y^e 1st because the line in
 y^e 1st Case continues to act is much short^{er} y^e wth in
 wth y^e last Acts. It appears likewise y^e since y^e
 variation of r vis. above y^e reciprocal dupl
 cate ratio of r^2 vis. (wth causes y^e excentricity to
 Encrease) is double to y^e variation of y^e
 same ratio below y^e reciprocal duplicate
 (wth diminishes y^e excentricity) y^e excentricity
 must only wth grow Cause also continually Encrease.



335
with regard to Errors (Errors of position)
latitude we must consider of 2
disturbing forces if only is of any consequence
we shall not be plain of the
latitude as before but in a line parallel
to the plane of the orbit of primary & 2^d
if nodes happen to come Syzygies
of course we have not any disturbance
of the plane of the orbit if they be
in the Quadrant of the orbit of greatest
Eff. in any case it will continually
draw the Body into the place of primary
Orbit. will therefore move away
Syzygies as no disturbance is of course
if Angle of inclination will retain
its original Magnitude, & therefore

In Quadratures it will be least of all 338
provided the body be in any degree of
increase or diminution of its motion
from either Quadratures. If the motion
of orbit be post Quadraturas, it will
decrease in motion of the body; the
increase thro' of next 45 & decrease again
thro' of next 45. The increase or decrease
is owing to the decrease of the body's being
of the same or contrary action, with respect to
the disturbing force. on the whole there will
be an inclination is now diminished, & in
crease is always less than succeeding or
preceding Node; on the contrary if the
Nodes be placed in octantibus ante
Quadraturas. ~~the~~



~~ANALYSIS OF THE MOTION OF THE MOON~~ 337

The Inclination is more increased if
it diminishes & consequently gradually
Subsequent if it proceeds from the
it appears since the Angle of Inclination
between any of the Nodes & Syzygies
to quadratures & increases in the space
from Quadratures to Syzygies, & at
Syzygies it will be greatest as it is above
& least at Quadratures &c as if there
was progressive attraction but with
disturbing force pushes of Moon from
the plane of Earth's orbit & as if force
acts only in such a manner between
Node & nearest Quadrature it follows if
any Nodes are in quadratures their
Motion will be always retrograde since
therefore there is no place in
which force can act in any other
manner

338
All they are in \angle Syzygies they have no
motion at all, & disturbing force affecting
any moons or other intermediate places
they move sometimes forward sometimes
backward. But only when their motion is in
Antecedentia. for as we observed before
they never move forward unless the Body
is between \angle Quadrature & nearest Node.
If it be in \angle greatest Year or, or hap-
pens when Nodes are in \angle Syzygies it
takes up no more than half \angle Orb.
in \angle Case ^{only} they are ~~any~~ Stationary
if it be any thing less than \angle greatest it
does not take up half \angle Orb. & Conse-
quently \angle regressive is greater than
progressive Motion & in a great
or less proportion as \angle Nodes are
nearer to or further from the
Quadratures. ---

The Libration of y^e Moon explain'd 330
or y^e Libration of y^e moon is 2 fold in longi-
tudinē & latitudinē. by her Libration
in latitudinē is meant a Reclinatio
of her body & mean of it^r or sometimes
beyond her North Pole & at other times
beyond her South Pole her Libration in
Longitudinē signifies a like motion
Hiding & exposing her East^r or West^r
pts. These Phenomena were discover'd
by Hevelius & explain'd by Isaac
Newton.

66 First as to her Libration in latitudinē
it arises from the Inclination of her Axis
to y^e plane of her orb. for a person plac'd
any where might see sometimes beyond
y^e North Pole sometimes beyond y^e South
Pole, & over Earth; so as y^e moon is in
diff^r pts of her orb. we can see some



340
times round of Earth sometimes round
of Earth & back; only it is not of the same
Personage. Sun might be seen round back
of Earth 23°. we can see but
beyond those of the Moon. because
its axis is inclined at a right angle
by Her Libration in Longitude is
owing to the eccentricity of her orbit. If
the Moon had no motion round her
axis of her own body it would
be every revolution again if she
moves round her axis once of same
way & in the same time of the Earth
one revolution round of Earth, if same
pt of her (axis of Rotation) is always
turned round of Earth, but if she
moves & is not for axis, if she
is turned round of Earth & move
more easterly, if she move more westerly.



So I imagine a meridian place 341
(at pt of)
over man who is turned to one Earth
1st Meridian & hang Easterly 15th of
Moon is in her perigee because of her
moor. & a 1/2 & 1/4th of her in her apogee
because they are ^{1/2} ^{1/4} ^{1/8} ^{1/16} ^{1/32} ^{1/64} ^{1/128} ^{1/256} ^{1/512} ^{1/1024} ^{1/2048} ^{1/4096} ^{1/8192} ^{1/16384} ^{1/32768} ^{1/65536} ^{1/131072} ^{1/262144} ^{1/524288} ^{1/1048576} ^{1/2097152} ^{1/4194304} ^{1/8388608} ^{1/16777216} ^{1/33554432} ^{1/67108864} ^{1/134217728} ^{1/268435456} ^{1/536870912} ^{1/1073741824} ^{1/2147483648} ^{1/4294967296} ^{1/8589934592} ^{1/17179869184} ^{1/34359738368} ^{1/68719476736} ^{1/137438953472} ^{1/274877906944} ^{1/549755813888} ^{1/1099511627776} ^{1/2199023255552} ^{1/4398046511104} ^{1/8796093022208} ^{1/17592186044416} ^{1/35184372088832} ^{1/70368744177664} ^{1/140737488355328} ^{1/281474976710656} ^{1/562949953421312} ^{1/1125899906842624} ^{1/2251799813685248} ^{1/4503599627370496} ^{1/9007199254740992} ^{1/18014398509481984} ^{1/36028797018963968} ^{1/72057594037927936} ^{1/144115188075855872} ^{1/288230376151711744} ^{1/576460752303423488} ^{1/1152921504606846976} ^{1/2305843009213693952} ^{1/4611686018427387904} ^{1/9223372036854775808} ^{1/18446744073709551616} ^{1/36893488147419103232} ^{1/73786976294838206464} ^{1/147573952589676412928} ^{1/295147905179352825856} ^{1/590295810358705651712} ^{1/1180591620717411303424} ^{1/2361183241434822606848} ^{1/4722366482869645213696} ^{1/9444732965739290427392} ^{1/18889465931478580854784} ^{1/37778931862957161709568} ^{1/75557863725914323419136} ^{1/151115727451828646838272} ^{1/302231454903657293676544} ^{1/604462909807314587353088} ^{1/1208925819614629174706176} ^{1/2417851639229258349412352} ^{1/4835703278458516698824704} ^{1/9671406556917033397649408} ^{1/19342813113834066795298816} ^{1/38685626227668133590597632} ^{1/77371252455336267181195264} ^{1/154742504910672534362390528} ^{1/309485009821345068724781056} ^{1/618970019642690137449562112} ^{1/1237940039285380274899124224} ^{1/2475880078570760549798248448} ^{1/4951760157141521099596496896} ^{1/9903520314283042199192993792} ^{1/19807040628566084398385987584} ^{1/39614081257132168796771975168} ^{1/79228162514264337593543950336} ^{1/158456325028528675187087900672} ^{1/316912650057057350374175801344} ^{1/633825300114114700748351602688} ^{1/1267650600228229401496703205376} ^{1/2535301200456458802993406410752} ^{1/5070602400912917605986812821504} ^{1/10141204801825835211973625643008} ^{1/20282409603651670423947251286016} ^{1/40564819207303340847894502572032} ^{1/81129638414606681695789005144064} ^{1/162259276829213363391578010288128} ^{1/324518553658426726783156020576256} ^{1/649037107316853453566312041152512} ^{1/1298074214633706907132624082305024} ^{1/2596148429267413814265248164610048} ^{1/5192296858534827628530496329220096} ^{1/10384593717069655257060992658440192} ^{1/20769187434139310514121985316880384} ^{1/41538374868278621028243970633760768} ^{1/83076749736557242056487941267521536} ^{1/166153499473114484112975882535043072} ^{1/332306998946228968225951765070086144} ^{1/664613997892457936451903530140172288} ^{1/1329227995784915872903807060280344576} ^{1/2658455991569831745807614120560689152} ^{1/5316911983139663491615228241121378304} ^{1/10633823966279326983230456482242756608} ^{1/21267647932558653966460912964485513216} ^{1/42535295865117307932921825928971026432} ^{1/85070591730234615865843651857942052864} ^{1/170141183460469231731687303715884105728} ^{1/340282366920938463463374607431768211456} ^{1/680564733841876926926749214863536422912} ^{1/1361129467683753853853498429727072845824} ^{1/2722258935367507707706996859454145691648} ^{1/5444517870735015415413993718908291383296} ^{1/10889035741470030830827987437816582766592} ^{1/21778071482940061661655974875633165533184} ^{1/43556142965880123323311949751266331066368} ^{1/87112285931760246646623899502532662132736} ^{1/174224571863520493293247799005065324265472} ^{1/348449143727040986586495598010130648530944} ^{1/696898287454081973172991196020261297061888} ^{1/1393796574908163946345982392040522594123776} ^{1/2787593149816327892691964784081045188247552} ^{1/5575186299632655785383929568162090376495104} ^{1/11150372599265311570767859136324180752990208} ^{1/22300745198530623141535718272648361505980416} ^{1/44601490397061246283071436545296723011960832} ^{1/89202980794122492566142873090593446023921664} ^{1/178405961588244985132285746181186892047843328} ^{1/356811923176489970264571492362373784095686656} ^{1/713623846352979940529142984724747568191373312} ^{1/1427247692705959881058285969449495136382746624} ^{1/2854495385411919762116571938898990272765493248} ^{1/5708990770823839524233143877797980545530986496} ^{1/11417981541647679048466287755595961091061972992} ^{1/22835963083295358096932575511191922182123945984} ^{1/45671926166590716193865151022383844364247891968} ^{1/91343852333181432387730302044767688728495783936} ^{1/182687704666362864775460604089535377456991567872} ^{1/365375409332725729550921208179070754913983135744} ^{1/730750818665451459101842416358141509827966271488} ^{1/1461501637330902918203684832716283019655932542976} ^{1/2923003274661805836407369665432566039311865085952} ^{1/5846006549323611672814739330865132078623730171904} ^{1/11692013098647223345629478661730264157247460343808} ^{1/23384026197294446691258957323460528314494920687616} ^{1/46768052394588893382517914646921056628989841375232} ^{1/93536104789177786765035829293842113257979682750464} ^{1/187072209578355573530071658587684226515959365500928} ^{1/374144419156711147060143317175368453031918731001856} ^{1/748288838313422294120286634350736906063837462003712} ^{1/1496577676626844588240573268701473812127674924007424} ^{1/2993155353253689176481146537402947624255349848014848} ^{1/5986310706507378352962293074805895248510699696029696} ^{1/11972621413014756705924586149611790497021399392059392} ^{1/23945242826029513411849172299223580994042798784118784} ^{1/47890485652059026823698344598447161988085597568237568} ^{1/95780971304118053647396689196894323976171195136475136} ^{1/191561942608236107294793378393788647952342390272950272} ^{1/383123885216472214589586756787577295904684780545900544} ^{1/766247770432944429179173513575154591809369561091801088} ^{1/1532495540865888858358347027150309183618739122183602176} ^{1/3064991081731777716716694054300618367237478244367204352} ^{1/6129982163463555433433388108601236734474956488734408704} ^{1/12259964326927110866866776217202473468949912977468817408} ^{1/24519928653854221733733552434404946937899825954937634816} ^{1/49039857307708443467467104868809893875799651909875269632} ^{1/98079714615416886934934209737619787751599303819750539264} ^{1/196159429230833773869868419475239575503198607639501078528} ^{1/392318858461667547739736838950479151006397215279002157056} ^{1/784637716923335095479473677900958302012794430558004314112} ^{1/1569275433846670190958947355801916604025588861116008628224} ^{1/3138550867693340381917894711603833208051177722232017256448} ^{1/6277101735386680763835789423207666416102355444464034512896} ^{1/12554203470773361527671578846415332832204710888928069025792} ^{1/25108406941546723055343157692830665664409421777856138051584} ^{1/50216813883093446110686315385661331328818843555712276103168} ^{1/100433627766186892221372630771322662657637687111424552206336} ^{1/200867255532373784442745261542645325315275374222849104412672} ^{1/401734511064747568885490523085290650630550748445698208825344} ^{1/803469022129495137770981046170581301261101496891396417650688} ^{1/1606938044258990275541962092341162602522202993782792835301376} ^{1/3213876088517980551083924184682325205044405987565585670602752} ^{1/6427752177035961102167848369364650410088811975131171341205504} ^{1/12855504354071922204335696738729300820177623950262342682411008} ^{1/25711008708143844408671393477458601640355247900524685364822016} ^{1/51422017416287688817342786954917203280710495801049370729644032} ^{1/102844034832575377634685573909834406561420991602098741459288064} ^{1/205688069665150755269371147819668813122841983204197482918576128} ^{1/411376139330301510538742295639337626245683966408394965837152256} ^{1/822752278660603021077484591278675252491367932816789931674304512} ^{1/1645504557321206042154969182557350504982735865633579863348609024} ^{1/3291009114642412084309938365114701009965471731267159726697218048} ^{1/6582018229284824168619876730229402019930943462534319453394436096} ^{1/13164036458569648337239753460458804039861886925068638906788872192} ^{1/26328072917139296674479506920917608079723773850137277813577744384} ^{1/52656145834278593348959013841835216159447547700274555627155488768} ^{1/105312291668557186697918027683670432318895095400549111254310977536} ^{1/210624583337114373395836055367340864637790190801098222508621955072} ^{1/421249166674228746791672110734681729275580381602196445017243910144} ^{1/842498333348457493583344221469363458551160763204392890034487820288} ^{1/1684996666696914987166688442938726917102321526408785780068975640576} ^{1/3369993333393829974333376885877453834204643052817571560137951281152} ^{1/6739986666787659948666753771754907668409286105635143120275902562304} ^{1/13479973333575319897333507543509815336818572211270286240551805124608} ^{1/26959946667150639794667015087019630673637144422540572481103610249216} ^{1/53919893334301279589334030174039261347274288845081144962207220498432} ^{1/107839786668602559178668060348078522694548577690162289924414440996864} ^{1/215679573337205118357336120696157045389097155380324579848828881993728} ^{1/431359146674410236714672241392314090778194310760649159697657763987456} ^{1/862718293348820473429344482784628181556388621521298319395315527974912} ^{1/1725436586697640946858688965569256363112777243042596638790631055949824} ^{1/3450873173395281893717377931138512726225554486085193277581262111899648} ^{1/6901746346790563787434755862277025452451108972170386555162524223799296} ^{1/13803492693581127574869511724554050904902217944340773110325048447598592} ^{1/27606985387162255149739023449108101809804435888681546220650096895197184} ^{1/55213970774324510299478046898216203619608871777363092441300193790394368} ^{1/110427941548649020598956093796432407239217743554726184882600387580788736} ^{1/220855883097298041197912187592864814478435487109452369765200775161577472} ^{1/441711766194596082395824375185729628956870974218904739530401550323154944} ^{1/883423532389192164791648750371459257913741948437809479060803100646309888} ^{1/1766847064778384329583297500742918515827483896875618958121606201292619776} ^{1/3533694129556768659166595001485837031654967793751237916243212402585239552} ^{1/7067388259113537318333190002971674063309935587502475832486424805170479104} ^{1/14134776518227074636666380005943348126619871175004951664972849610340958208} ^{1/28269553036454149273332760011886696253239742350009903329945699220681916416} ^{1/56539106072908298546665520023773392506479484700019806659891398441363832832} ^{1/113078212145816597093331040047546785012958969400039613319782796882727665664} ^{1/226156424291633194186662080095093570025917938800079226639565593765455331328} ^{1/452312848583266388373324160190187140051835877600158453279131187530910662656} ^{1/904625697166532776746648320380374280103671755200316906558262375061821325312} ^{1/1809251394333065553493296640760748560207343510400633813116524750123642650624} ^{1/3618502788666131106986593281521497120414687020801267626233049500247285301248} ^{1/7237005577332262213973186563042994240829374041602535252466099000494570602496} ^{1/14474011154664524427946373126085988481658748083205070504932198000989141204992} ^{1/28948022309329048855892746252171976963317496166410141009864396001978282409984} ^{1/57896044618658097711785492504343953926634992332820282019728792003956564819968} ^{1/115792089237316195423570985008687907853269984665640564039457584007913129639936} ^{1/231584178474632390847141970017375815706539969331281128078915168015826259279872} ^{1/463168356949264781694283940034751631413079938662562256157830336031652518559744}



342
But Earth occasioned by interposition
of y^e Moon betwixt Earth & y^e Sun. we
shall first speak of Lunar Eclipse.
By a Lunar Eclipse can only happen at
y^e full moon for it is at y^e time only
~~that~~ Earth is interposed betwixt
Sun & her, the not being eclipsed
at every full moon, is owing to y^e
inclination of her orbit to y^e plane
of y^e ecliptic. For it is betwixt y^e except
y^e Earth Sun & moon be all in y^e
same plane, y^e shadow of y^e Earth
can never off y^e Moon; but must
fall either above or below it, but they
are never all in y^e same plane but y^e
moon is in y^e ecliptic & y^e shadow is
turned down y^e Sun. there would be an
Eclipse every full if either y^e Moon
was always in y^e ecliptic.



312. moved always my 2^d line of 21st 923
or the 1st is not always my 1st line of 21st
for 1st line was to be ¹⁰⁰⁰ 21st line 2^d line ex
actly a 1/2 line after 1st full.

40. There appears of reason to think, why
Eclipses do not happen every year, some in
places of the Zodiac, but in succeeding
years gradually remove back. For
the 12th of the Zodiac. Signs for signs of
Hocks of back. continually of Eclipses
must be so.

[illegible]



greater or less, According as y^e Moon is
farther from or nearer to y^e Nodes. —

72. To Compute w^h Times there will be an
Eclipse happening w^h y^e Nodes are turn'd
low^d y^e Sun, we must Compute y^e
Synodicall Period is abt $29\frac{1}{2}$ in round
Numb^r 30 y^e half of w^h is 15 y^e the
Earth be gone 15 days y^e Nodes w^h they are
turn'd low^d y^e Sun; for I suppose it to
be new Moon y^e same day y^e Nodes are
turn'd low^d y^e Sun & it w^h be is low full
Moon both forw^d & backw^d: now I
suppose y^e Nodes to be turn'd low^d y^e Sun
y^e day before y^e new Moon & it w^h be
just 10^d forw^d y^e new Moon & 14
backw^d. Lastly I suppose y^e Nodes to be
turn'd low^d y^e Sun y^e day after y^e new Moon & y^e 11

Handed by Day, forward by full Moon 345
& 10 back. so if it plainly appears
there must have been a full Moon in
15^d before or wth be wth 15^d of y^e Moons
we would say Sun. now suppose
she is at full any ^{one} full of 15 of y^e 18 there
wth be an Eclipse more or less wherefore
the 10 to or viz: 24th but there wth be an
Eclipse every time y^e nodes are turned
wth y^e Sun. — — — — —

43: Eclips^{es} of y^e Sun are either total or partial
y^e total are either annular viz: wth y^e
Moon happen in y^e line of y^e Shadow
exactly or Penumbra. wth y^e Moon happen
in the umbra of y^e Shadow. by
how much longer the Eclipse is so much
greater y^e Moon is darkened or passes
thru y^e Shadow of y^e Earths Atmosphere



Hence it is usual to conceive ~~the~~ 346

4th Meas^r Diam^r is divided into 12 parts
10th each digit, & if 10 parts of parts
be left are measured, they being 10 to be of
so many digits as there are 10th parts of
Earth's shadow. If 10th be even it is called
an even digit of 10 digits &c.

44: The shadow of Earth is of a circularity
growing narrower & narrower & farther it
is extended from Earth till at length it
ends in a point. If a person were placed
just at the end or point of a shadow he can
see nothing of the fixed body except a
small rim of light round about & farther
his view would be a point of light & if
him of light appear & consequently he
say it is intercepted by the body
till at last it appears only as a point

Or Spot in a Lucid Body as Points does 347
in a Line. If you take a Sphere or Body of
Lucid of Shadow as a Cone. It will be of
that Figure. If greater it will be a
Cone. But in an inverted manner, so if
of a Cone. It shall run wth grow wth & wth as it
goes farther & farther & Consequently will
run out ⁱⁿ infinite: y^e may be called a Cone
increasing, as y^e other Cuspidalus. I want
why y^e Hyperic^{us} Plants & for Instance (as
is marvellous) are never relip^d by their Earth
is because y^e Conic^{us} Shadow runs in a point
before it comes to it. y^e shadow of Earth is
why y^e Earth former it not so its shadow
will never end in a point, but go on in
Infinitum. — — — — —

us. We have hitherto spoke of Shadow
of Earth understanding y^e Shadow of y^e
Atmosphere,



high is joined to it; for if Shadow of 1st
 Moon is properly to be considered in
 Lunar Eclipse of Shadow of Earth it will
 not reaching quite to 1st Moon: Now if
 Atmosphere of Earth cast off 1st
 Shadow, but only a weak Light, whereby
 if Moon becomes visible in an Eclipse.
 if Moon always enters from Western side
 of 1st Shadow, with her Eastern side & consequent
 part it will be her Western side: There is always
 a Penumbra of Earth's shadow, which attends such
 Shadows, & if Moon passes thro' it she will
 come out of main shadow & after she has
 quitted it will be occasioned by intercep-
 tion of 2d Moon's rays by 1st Moon & Globe of
 Earth. But of 1st Moon below.

46. After of same manner you have provided
 Moon must come in into 1st Shadow
 of Earth's Atmosphere which is a hor-
 near a Node; at 2d time of 2d Moon
 (i.e. in opposition to 1st Sun) it is also moved
 into 1st Shadow must fall upon 2d Earth
 at 3d time of 2d Moon (i.e. when conjunction
 of 1st Sun) provided 2d Moon is near a Node.

But how since y^e Penumbra of y^e Moon shadow³⁴⁹
is much more sensible in Solar Eclips^t
y^e y^e accompanying y^e shadow of y^e Earth
in y^e shadow it will not being proper here
to give any farther to give a morphicall
act of it. Let y^e Sun. & y^e Moon be
Shadow falling on any place of y^e Earth
y^e y^e will be understood of a Penumbra or diminished
light; & y^e y^e situated beyond y^e edge of y^e Moon
Disk of y^e Sun will appear un eclips^d as y^e plain
from a bare light of y^e Sun: but as y^e y^e goes
to y^e edge of y^e Sun light will be continu
ally diminished, & y^e y^e Penumbra will be
dark^r & darker: so as y^e y^e will be y^e y^e
Sun will appear to eclips^d; going to y^e edge
how y^e appear to eclips^d the Moon
half dark, totally eclips^d between y^e y^e
y^e Centre of y^e Moon. & y^e y^e to coincide
with y^e Centre of y^e Sun: all y^e will easily appear
from y^e y^e without any further explanation.



77: The width of shadow it gives at different places 350
of eclipses is different & of course the Sun is totally
Obscured: but the breadth is different according to
of diff. dist. of Moon from Earth, & of Earth
from Sun. when it sometimes happens, w^{ch}
of Earth is in penumbra of Moon in Apogee
of e^p & prop shadow of Moon doth not reach
Earth, only keeps off the Moon in its
case of Moon w^{ch} not quite covers the
of Eclipse is total but w^{ch} have annular
all round. Such an one is called an Annular
Eclipse. — — — — —

78: It is observed & Reported by many that of Earth
Solar Eclipse don't happen so often as Lunar
one; w^{ch} is owing to shadow of Moon
being only of shadow of Earth: for the
of Earth commonly covers all the Moon
but shadow of Moon can't cover all
Earth but still sometimes covers the
sometimes one more than

+ for ~~the~~ large & deep rivulet which
is considerable at those parts where it runs.
Except off base must be more gradual
off of y^e. Moon.

x Say the two beams reflect off. line of 351
off plane in power. yet do any distance
have any surface of light. How are more
Liquor off. Moon, 100 ft. in. of Moon's
shadow as it passes along. In this light
because it falls on light & off light
in a line, but did it fall perpendicular
as now $\frac{1}{2}$ in it w. be circular. it would
be light. Thus when it falls obliquely
because it is cut across or behind
it is dark as in light.

Exp. Labellik of April - 1860

49. The satellites of γ & δ are subject to great
irregularities as our Moon. These γ & δ make
turns by reason of their great dist^{ances} around
Convenient for observation as δ is
much of time y^t our Moon & y^t far more so
because they move much faster & have
a period y^t is very not a long y^t & short

but one day is lost. 2^d because they are 352
proportionally nearer their primaries.
if Moon is dis. fr. Earth 30 Diam^{rs},
whereas if one of stars is visible it is but 4
of our sun's distⁿ. ^{miles} fr him & nearest star
above 3.

83: it amongst the bodies of accompanying Satellites
is observed to be surrounded in looking
in form of a wooden Globe & round of the
at a distance of his Body. of Diam^r of it
being doubtless of this sort. as they
cause of King was altogether in
Dark. Some imagine of Body of it formerly
to have been bigger & yet that it has since
fallen in excepting King, just as if it had
Earth & fall in but a King round of Earth
which might be supposed of a hard & solid
84 This King is observed to be surrounded by
other Satellites of Earth. as Galileo discovered
it, its Edges are turned round towards Earth;

52
So if nothing of it is discovered but 353
wth on the side of Saturn. It probable
vanishes the Earth, Moon or Handles.
Huggins is the first who discovered it the
an Entire Ring; for he found it those
those grow bluish & bluish Saturn
appeared most of moderate size, till
at last it turned into such a position
of the Earth, Moon & Ring.
He discovered also it is inclined to the
plane of the Earth in an Angle of 10°
intersecting it in the first points of Cancer
& Virgo. Therefore as often as Saturn is
found in the Nodes of the Ring is in those
signs he must appear destitute of it.
For the Ring is placed in the plane of
the Ring, so if only the thickness of it is not
too great; (the light not light enough
on the side of the planet)

It is plain that nothing of it can be seen 356
but a long Crack or Shadow as it were
crossing his body. It is manifest also if
Ring must be invisible as often as if it is
of Earth & such, as if of plain
Ring produced it by between ex. any body
is of obscure surface placed so as to be
placed by eye of observer. But accord-
ing as I have now more & more
of modes of looking at things it will be
more & more generally known. I think
Heavenly bodies especially of planets
of Ring which are great use in determining
of geographic longitude of places,
as we next give an account of famous
Problem by method ^{more elaborate} of solving it.
Of Geographic Longitude and
Latitude of Places.

82 The objects of Art of Navigation depend 355
upon Mariners being able at any time
to determine exactly the point
of the World wherein & know the way thence
to steer his course. His Latitude is either
known ^{or} ~~is~~ ^{or} ~~is~~ North & South, he can
easily find by observing the Elevation of
pole above the Horizon, & the ^{or} ~~is~~ ^{or} ~~is~~
distance of Equal. Thus it is easy to know
a parallel ^{or} ~~is~~ ^{or} ~~is~~, but of Diff. is to know
how he stands with respect to East & West. is
the Meridian he is used. amongst all the
Methods made use of to solve of Problems
these ^{or} ~~is~~ ^{or} ~~is~~ Celestial Phenomena
are ^{or} ~~is~~ ^{or} ~~is~~ but he it is to be ^{or} ~~is~~ ^{or} ~~is~~
a few things be provided, wherefore we must
begin our ^{or} ~~is~~ ^{or} ~~is~~ over of whole circle
or some Circle parallel to it, with an equable
motion in ^{or} ~~is~~ ^{or} ~~is~~ space of 24 hours,

Consequently in 1 hour he passes over 15° 356
of it. hence it follows if it be high noon
or 12 a Clock and any Meridian, they
who live 15° west of y^e 10th count it ~~but~~ 11
of y^e Clock, they who live 15° East will
count it 1 a Clock in y^e Afternoon
so y^e time any Day wth vary propo-
rtionally at all Dist. East & West.

§ 3. To apply y^e of Time in Longitude. Part
ial Phenomenon is wth fixed to some
Moment of Absolute time alike visible
in all pt^s of y^e Earth, be it set upon:
we may refer y^e our point of Absolute
time to y^e ordinary time of any particular
place & infer y^e Diff^{erence} Designation of
y^e same moment of absolute time in
diff^{erent} parts of y^e Earth, whence Minutes,
& Seconds, we may come to know y^e Diff^{erence} of
Meridians, or y^e Dist^{ance} Longitude of
places.

For Example if a Phenomenon be calculated
to appear at London exactly at Noon, &
was be not observed at Bristol in Clock, ~~or~~
~~or~~ to plain of Ship is 100 Miles off
Meridian of London; it is generally
Clock, if Ship is 100 Miles off
Eastward of it. —

84. Some such Phenomenon is still wanting,
if middle moment of a Lunar Eclipse be
as often as such eclipses happen, & is so
very late; if method is almost useless:
if best Phenomena as yet discovered are
if Eclipse of 4th Satellite, which are instan-
taneous Phenomena is farther south
to all parts of Earth & in some moment
of absolute time every evening (Eclipses)
for any Meridian to be used. Besides it is
a great Chance but some are eclipsed
every day, so that these Satellites may move
for it in a few days if they are not moved

With an exact & systematical use of
 all their tables of Latitude of Latitude and
 so well, because they are not concerned with
 much difficulty, besides those already
 solved by the methods of the
 on the other point, which is the method of the
 there is a want of an exact measure of
 time or a perpetual & unvarying motion
 time for every 4 of Clock or watch by which
 use of your wrong of Calculation will
 wrong if your exact measure of time
 we know of at present is of Pendulum,
 whose vibrations are found to vary in
 almost every Latitude. Besides this
 method may now well be used to deter-
 mine of Longitude of places by Land where
 we can have firm footing, is however almost
 impracticable at sea, where yet of Longitude
 is most wanted; of Lacking off of ship, sending
 such large Sails as must be made use of
 in those observations useless;

[illegible]

for of the atmosphere of earth high by of that 360
any day time falls over night

84. The twilight is shortest and of 2 equal.
Because if sun setting at right angle
is of horizon is lower than is below
if we of sphere now at right in our
latitude for some of of the sun is
over above is below of horizon, coming
early for time we have no light but
Continual twilight. in places where
above is in latitude of twilight is per-
petual; for if sun never goes is below of horizon.

85. Neither is of the sun at any of the
maxima, for it being at the meridian of
either it must (according to the laws of optics)
refract rays coming from the distant stars
to perpendicular the eye making it
visible before they really are above of hori-
zon & increase in power height after they are
above it. But Smith there is no space
because a ray could not ray from a
& it is impossible even at the least
of the earth to refraction it is attributed

1st of Sun & Moon appear round Ellip. fig.
 at noon of Horizon their Superior Limb
 being Elevat. by refractio of 2^d Atmos.
 a great deal more of 1st fig.
 2^d of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 3^d of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 4th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 5th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 6th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 7th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 8th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 9th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 10th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 11th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 12th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 13th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 14th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 15th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 16th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 17th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 18th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 19th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 20th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 21st of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 22nd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 23rd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 24th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 25th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 26th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 27th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 28th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 29th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 30th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 31st of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 32nd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 33rd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 34th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 35th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 36th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 37th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 38th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 39th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 40th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 41st of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 42nd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 43rd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 44th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 45th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 46th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 47th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 48th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 49th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 50th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 51st of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 52nd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 53rd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 54th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 55th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 56th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 57th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 58th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 59th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 60th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 61st of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 62nd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 63rd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 64th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 65th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 66th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 67th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 68th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 69th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 70th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 71st of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 72nd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 73rd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 74th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 75th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 76th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 77th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 78th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 79th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 80th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 81st of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 82nd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 83rd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 84th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 85th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 86th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 87th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 88th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 89th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 90th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 91st of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 92nd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 93rd of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 94th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 95th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 96th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 97th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 98th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 99th of Fig. of 1st Plan.
 100th of Fig. of 1st Plan.



has answered us that it is not the case. If
 Radon is bounded in the Earth's Line, then
 the y^e Radon proceeds from the Earth itself
 or from the Atmosphere. The latter is indeed
 a truth, it matters not; for if the Atmosphere
 be spheric^{all} & the Earth is enclosed in it must
 be so too. But tho' all Astronomers aff^r y^e Earth
 is a sphere yet they don't mean a perfect
 geometric^{al} sphere; but an imperfect one or
 rather a protuberant Spheroid: y^e not only y^e Earth
 but almost all other planets are of y^e fig:
 (arising from their violent Rotation round
 their own Axes w^{ch} endeavours to throw out
 y^e Equinoctial p^{ts} we have already seen
 (in ¹⁴⁰⁹ *Cyclostatick*. Sect. 36. 37. 38) therefore
 here we sh^{ll} only observe y^e by reason of y^e
 spheric^{al} fig. of y^e Earth, Heavy Bodies don't
 tend to y^e Centre of the Earth in a perpendicular

the figure of the Earth is spheroidal
 said. & Spheroidal fig. of the Earth
 of which the figure is spheroidal & consequently
 of precession of the Equinoxes which
 we come next to treat of.

- the precession of the Equinoxes acc. to
 10. The distance of the axis of the Earth always
 kept at a constant parallel to the axis of the Earth
 true, for the axis is not in a straight line
 so as to describe a cone & vertex of the cone
 is one another having the vertex of the cone
 at the center of the Earth. & motion is performed in
 a circle & axis causing the precession of the Earth
 Move round of the Earth in 25920, 10
 Period is called the greatest year. & as the Earth
 rotates from West to East causes an apparent
 diurnal revolution of the whole sphere from
 East to West so the diurnal revolution of
 Earth in a long period causes an apparent

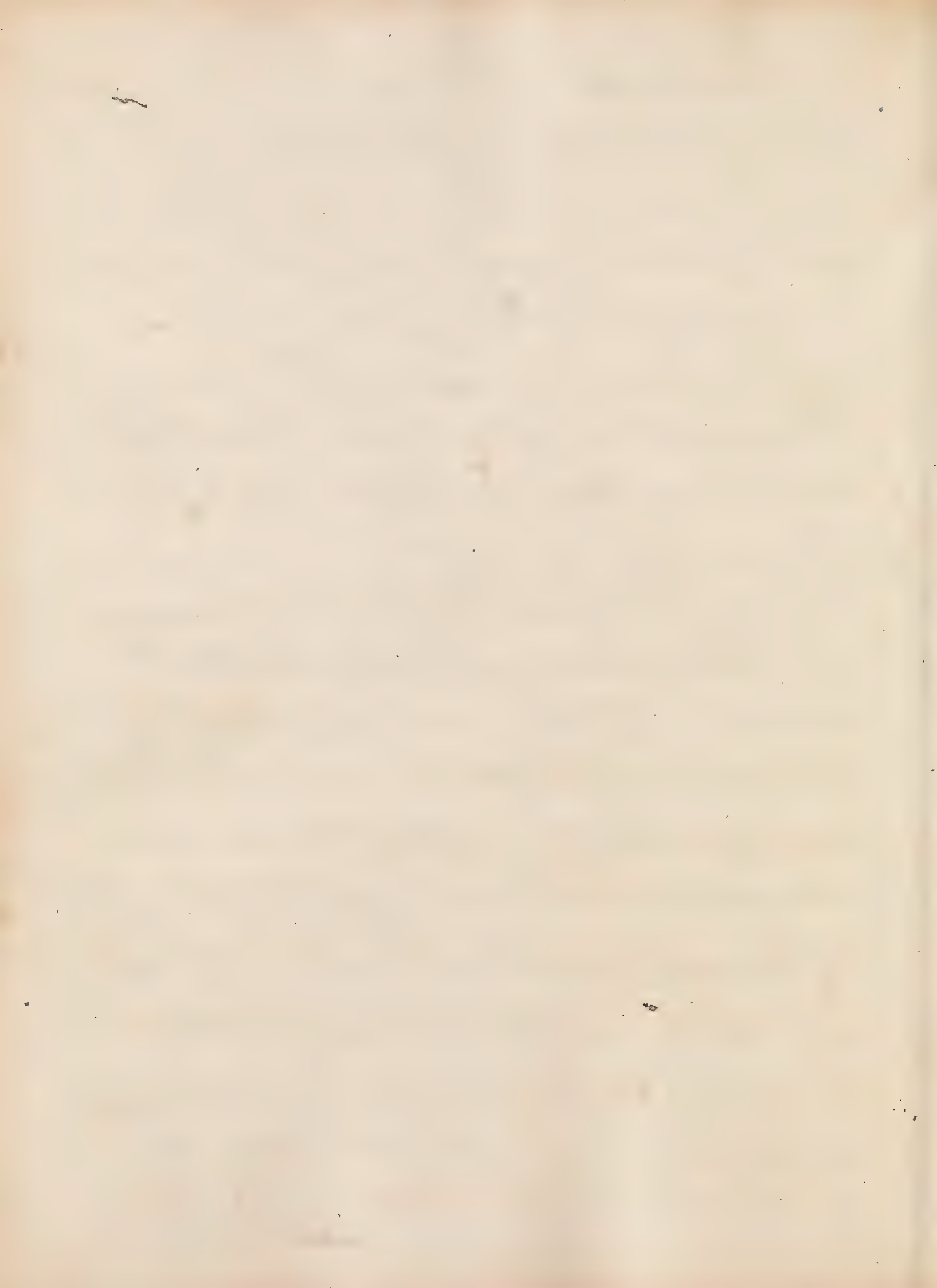
307

Motion of Earth's Axis. - The revolution
of Earth's Axis in 25920 years.
Since the Axis of Earth is always perpendicular
to plane of ^{Equator}, it must describe a circle in Earth.
Hence y & z of figure motion of Earth's
Axis, & Center in itself off plane of Equator?
wh. y of Earth's Axis (see 28 figures) points
must move round y & Earth's Axis in 25920
years. wherefore in time of 12960 part
with $\frac{1}{2}$ of great year, y seasons of 4 years w
be quite inverted; midsummer happens in
Winter & midwinter in Summer: & in 12960 yrs
more they will come round to former time of
year again thus there's Phenomenon of the
lapse of Earth's Axis & Revolution of
Earth. Thus y position of equinoctial points
are only diff. depending on Earth's Axis.
mentioned by Astronomer's term given of pre-
cession of Earth's Equinox.

91. The Solution of the common cases
 made before is to draw for
 the position of the Earth, or Earth's
 Equator. But being unaccomplished
 were not a thing: & the effect of the
 Nodes has been already set for upon a
 supposition of the Sun lay out of the plane of
 the Earth. Let us now suppose the Nodes
 receiving in of same or at in equal times:
 to plain they will be situated by a line
 motion & of motion with the same in every
 one. Let there be some way as to touch
 one another & firming; & the off of King
 must for of some reason move backward:
 Lastly let of King be fastened to of the
 (yet claiming its ~~un~~ impressed motion)
 to keep its use & fall ^{son}. But now being
 joined to of King must in some measure
 shake of Motion of of King whose Mass
 will not go backward;

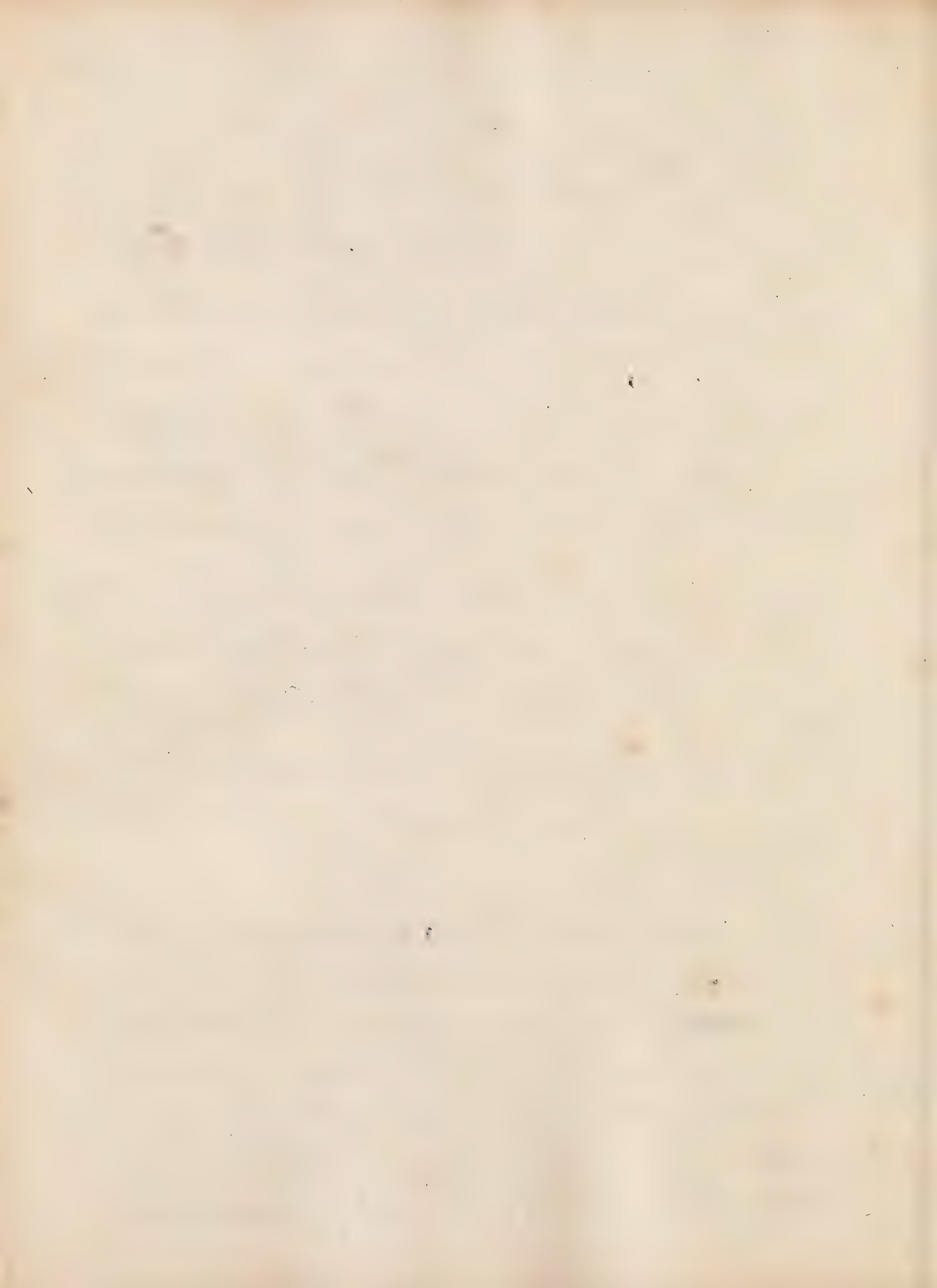


But much slow & if Case is y^e same in a 365
Globe without a ring. w^{ch} is either some
thing high in y^e place of Equator
cons^t. of a dens^r matter; for y^e excess of matter
in y^e equator. ^{as it} supplies y^e place of a
Ring. having now dis^{covered} various
Phenomena of y^e 16 plan^{ts} w^{ch} sh^{ow} y^e
next place treat of y^e Real motion of y^e Sun.
It appears fr^{om} observations made upon
y^e Spots of y^e Sun, y^e Sun hath a motion
round his Axis in y^e space of 24^h.
neither is y^e only motion. How subst.
for it follows fr^{om} y^e Nature of Univer^s
gravitation & y^e Equality of Actio & reactio
y^e h^{ow} must be influenced by y^e Action of
y^e primary plan^{ts} & consequently not
only revolve ab^{out} its own axis but also
round y^e Common Centre of gravity of y^e
whole planetary Syst^{em}; but since his
observable fr^{om} calculation y^e Centre of
gravity very ^{nearly} coincides



with $\frac{1}{2}$ Centre of $\frac{1}{2}$ Sun, is plain y^e 36
latter motion must be insensible, we
come now to speak concerning y^e dis-
tance of y^e Heavenly Bodies and
since their dist^s are measured by $\frac{1}{2}$ semi-
diam^r of Earth it will be absolutely necessary
first to know y^e real length of y^e
Semi-diam^r; wherefore we shall next give
an acc^t of y^e severall methods made use of
to measure y^e Diam^r of y^e Earth.

93. The methods made use of to measure y^e length
of y^e Earth are either terrestrial or Celestiall
y^e Chief terrestrial methods are those of—
Eratosthenes or Maurolychius &c. Eratosthenes
observed y^e that y^e City Cyrene y^e Sun wth perpen-
dicular only Day of y^e Sun^s solstice, but y^e
City of Alexandria situated almost under
y^e same Meridian with y^e former it was $\frac{1}{2}$
from y^e Zenith; from w^{ch} data he determined
y^e Diam^r of y^e Earth Let A be y^e City
Cyrene;



Will be $\sqrt{104}$ of AC ; but ABC is a right
 triangle therefore $\sqrt{104}$ square of AC will be =
 $\sqrt{104}$ sum of $\sqrt{104}$ squares of AB & BC . Take away
 frō both sides $\sqrt{104}$ squares CB & CD (wh^{ch} are
 eq^l as being radij of $\sqrt{104}$ same Circle) & there
 will remain $\sqrt{104}$ ^{at} AC AB 2 wherefore
 divide $\sqrt{104}$ known square AB by $\sqrt{104}$ known
 height AD of $\sqrt{104}$ Quotient will be $\sqrt{104}$ Line AC
 frō wh^{ch} subtract AD & there will remain $\sqrt{104}$
 Line DC is $\sqrt{104}$ Diam^r of $\sqrt{104}$ Earth. —

9th As for $\sqrt{104}$ method, wh^{ch} are capable
 of far great^r accuracy yth $\sqrt{104}$ Terrestrial
 Their gener^l intent is yth of their Altitudes
 of $\sqrt{104}$ pole in 2 sever^l places situated
 directly under same meridian being found
 they may by actu^l mensuration find
 also yth dist^l of those 2 places, in Miles &
 Furlongs



Accordingly it appears from most diligent 370
Observations of Mr. Horrocks of 139 Miles
Ann^o 1629 in y^e Heavens w^{ch} is a scale
of 69 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 100. Therefore Circumference
of y^e Earth is determined by these propor-
tions 2^o: 139 miles :: 360^o: to y^e Circumfer-
ence of y^e Earth in Miles, & Northright.
From all these Calculations it appears y^e
Circumference of y^e Earth is in round
N^o: 25000 English Miles & Consequ^{ent}
its Diam^{eter} w^{ch} is always as 113 to 35 nearly
is in round N^o: 7900 Miles & its
Semi diam^{eter} 3950; of y^e parallaxes &
Absolute dist^{ances} of y^e Heavenly Bodies.
The parallax of a Heavenly Body is y^e
dist^{ance} between its true & apparent place
in y^e Heavens by y^e true place is meant y^e
point in w^{ch} tis seen from y^e Centre of y^e
Earth & by its apparent Place y^e point
in w^{ch} it is seen from some pt. on y^e surface of y^e Earth.



fig. 11. Let H, L, h , represent Earth, & Centre, & 371

Place of Earth of Moon; P of orbit of
one of planets, Z , a portion of plane of
fixed Stars & of plane of Spectation of
Earth; Let of Moon being, is in visible
Horizon of, by known Law of optics
unobservable, w^{ch} is very clear, to point A
if it is viewed from Centre & it will be regarded
of point D which has place, of Arch AB
w^{ch} is of parallax of Moon, & length of
of parallachick Angle; of parallax also
may be expressed by Angle and w^{ch} is
Semi-d^r of Earth appears to a ^{Heavenly body} any

11. Further it appears from light of fig.
of of parallax be consid^d. w^{ch} is
to diff^t Celest^l bodies, it is greater or less
as these bodies are less or more distant
of Earth: Thus of parallax, AB , of P is greater
of parallax AB of Z if it be consid^d.





It'll be insensible, for if $99: 15000$ 373
: 1: viz: if 99 Radius of 2^{d} parallactic
Angle be 10^{th} line as 15000 to 1^{st} Angle
of 99 will be invisible for it will not ex-
ceed $13''$ a quantity too minute to
come under Cognition of Human ^{comparative} vision.
Hence 2^{d} parallaxes of heavenly
bodies except of Moon can be exactly
determined nor even 1^{st} any great
Certainty so as to be free from mistakes.
of parallaxes of Moon is found by ob-
serving her at 2 diff. Stations at once,
which ~~is~~ ^{is} at the same time vertical to
our; ~~Horizon~~ ^{is} to another; & it is ^{the} ~~given~~
determined to be at 54° her dist. conse-
quently at $6^{\circ} 6'$ of 2^{d} Earth's Diam.
99: But of her parallaxes can't be taken exactly
as of Moon's may for 2 reasons. The dist.
being at least 15000 Semidiam of Earth
his parallaxes must be consequently be
small as to escape notice of ^{humans} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~the~~

Neither 2^d can y^e Sun & fixed Stars be
 viewed together but not wth standing y^e
 there have been severall methods proposed
 y^e Ancients as well as Modern Phil^s. of
 finding it out but most of y^e have been
 imperfect. we shall give a brief acc^t of y^e
 & show the rect^{ness} of y^e Method of Hipparchus
 depends upon y^e observation of a Lunar
 Eclipse & is founded upon these principles
 1st. First y^e in a Lunar Eclipse y^e Horizon^l
 parall^e of y^e Sun is eq^l to y^e diff^{erence} between
 y^e Apparent Semidiam^r of y^e Sun & y^e
 Angle of y^e Conic^{al} Shade w^{ch} is thus de-
 monstrated. Let S be y^e Sun Disk, E
 Centre, & D y^e Earth; C y^e Centre of y^e
 Conic^{al} Shadow; SM $\frac{1}{2}$ y^e Conic^{al} Angle
 tis plain y^t ES is y^e Horiz^l parall^e of y^e
 Sun (ie y^e Angle subt^d wth y^e Semidiam^r
 of y^e Earth is seen fr^{om} y^e Centre of y^e Sun)
 & ACS y^e Appa^r Semidiam^r of y^e Sun. Now
 (by el. 1.32) y^e Extern^l Angle $AES = C$

to if 2 intertours. $\angle SC \& \angle MC$. Therefore $\angle SC$
 $\angle SC = \angle MC = \angle MC$. Q.E.D.

111. $\frac{1}{2}$ of Angle of $\angle C$ is $\angle SC$ of $\angle C$
 of $\angle C$ Horizontal. Parallel of $\angle C$ Moon &
 Apparent semi-diam^r of $\angle C$ Moon &
 of Earth at $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ Moon, which thus
 demonstrates in $\angle C$ same $\angle C$ &
 represents of Earth $\angle C$ Centre, $\angle C$ of $\angle C$
 $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ Moon at $\angle C$ of $\angle C$
 Moon; at $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ Moon; his plain
 of $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ Angle and $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ semi-diam^r
 of $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ seen at $\angle C$ Centre of Earth;
 $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ Horizontal. Parallel of $\angle C$ Moon
 or $\angle C$ Angle and $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ semi-diam^r of Earth
 is seen at $\angle C$ Moon & $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ as before, of Angle
 of $\angle C$ of $\angle C$. Now by $\angle C$ 1.32. of $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ Angle
 $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ is $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ 2 intertours $\angle C$ of $\angle C$
 & $\angle C$ of $\angle C$; therefore half of Angle of $\angle C$
 or $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ = $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ = $\angle C$ of $\angle C$. Q.E.D.

112. To apply if it appears from these Theorems
 of $\angle C$ of $\angle C$ Apparent semi-diam^r of $\angle C$ Sun
 there be added of Apparent semi-diam^r of $\angle C$ Moon

4th of Sum of γ & δ Subtract of Horizon 376
 Parallel of δ Moon & remaind will be of
 Horizon. Parallel of γ Sun. is: 48.5.7
 $HCQ = EHC = E.LQ$. for instance, let
 48.5.6.16; HCQ 44.30. let EHC 62.60.18
 $44.30 \times 44.30 = 62.30.63.45 = 15^{\text{th}}$ which is of
 Horizontal Parallel of γ Sun, & if this is
 from Earth will be 13400 Semidiameters of it.
 103: This way method of Hipparchus, & the method
 all way Mathematicall demonstration
 is yet defective chiefly in following part
 in the takes of Horizontal Parallel of γ Moon
 for known; which is impossible to be known
 with great accuracy, of Hipparchus's method
 requires 2^d is impossible to determine
 Exactly of Semidiameters of Shadow or indeed
 of any other of Angles in Diagram
 which if it be not done with great exactness
 Imaginable may occasion such error in
 Computing of Quantity of Parallel as
 will equal even of Parallel sought. --

Upon these Sects of method of Hipparchus
is given ~~the~~ laid aside.

104 The 3rd of Method Archimedes
Lamius contrived another (which after w^d
reviewed by Kepler, Vanderlinde & especially
Ricciolus, & Monard of last Century)
But y^d also is insufficient, he thought y^e the
y² Semidiam^r of y^e Earth bears little or no
proportion to y^e vast dist^{ce} of y^e Sun y^t of y^e
Semid^r of y^e Lun^r or b^t shapes might
be tryed therefore to find out w^t diff^r
There might be of y^e positioⁿ of y^e Sun as seen
fr^m y^e Earth & semid^r of Moon w^{ch} diff^r
of y^e was of distinctioⁿ called y^e mensur^e
parall^l. let s be y^e Sun (fig 13) of Earth
A R a Quadrant of y^e Lun^r or b^t let y^e
Moon be bisected in one of her Quadratures
at y^e Angle L. L will be right. let y^e Angle
L S L (y^e elongatioⁿ of y^e Moon fr^m y^e Sun)
be known also by observatioⁿ. y^d will
also give y^e Angle L S L so y^e y^e th having
Triangle



L. D. whose 3 Angles together with one of 378
Tides are known with Tide is H. & so with
data of Tide H. & Dis. of Sun from Earth
is easily found, but if difficulty is to tell
if moon is w. of Moon is affected; for it
appears below for 2 hours together
in w^h time any moon may be taken
for if our time of lictation, as well as
another as for y^e infinite diversity of mo-
ments of time we shall have infinite di-
versity of dis. of Sun from Earth &
Consequently y^e true dis. of Sun from
Earth cannot be determined by method.
108. y^e 3^d way of finding y^e parall^x of y^e Sun
is by y^e investigation of y^e parall^x of S.
for since we may easily gather for y^e
Copernican system y^e true proportion of
y^e dis. of y^e lower plan^t from y^e Sun, it fol-
lows y^e if we can but obtain y^e Parall^x
of any one plan^t we have in S^t! acquired
y^e parall^x of y^e Sun itself. & w^h is
Achronical (or opposite to y^e Sun)

is twice as near low as y^e Sun is & low 179
 quently his parall^e is twice as great as y^e
 Sun. in y^e positⁿ he w^l not long agoⁿ
 he w^l observe by Flamsteed at Greenwich
 & Cassini at Paris, who both determin^d of
 his parall^e w^l y^e lance 30" y^e of y^e Sun^l
 & his dis^t ab^t 19000 Semidiam^s of Earth.
 105. Hook & Flamsteed both affirm y^e Sun^l
 parall^e of y^e Dogstar (or y^e dis^t of y^e Sun
 In June & Decemb^r w^l y^e diff^t of the dis^t)
 is 24" whence it follows y^e Star is dis^t fr^m
 y^e Sun 9000 Semidiam^s of y^e Orbis Magnus.
 106. Dr Halley has shown us a method to find
 out y^e Sun's parall^e much more accurate
 y^e any of those mention^d. is grounded
 on y^e body of x passing thro y^e Disk of
 y^e Sun, w^l will happen May 25. 1761 if
 y^e Elip^s be observ^d fr^m some pt^s of
 Earth, each observ^d w^l see y^e body of x
 pass^g in y^e Sun & go out of y^e Sun's Disk
 (at a diff^t time w^l diff^t of time w^l arise
 fr^m y^e parall^e of the planet) if therefore y^e
 Journals of y^e observ^d be diligently
 compar^d y^e parall^e of y^e planet by



Conjunction of parallel & perpendicular 380
Sun may be determined when we see ^{it} of
it whole. if it be asked why & whether
for y^e as well as I especially since he is of
our found in y^e Disk of y^e Sun y^e Lⁱ it must
be Answerd y^e Mercury being very near
y^e Sun his parallel diff^s so very little
y^e Sun as to escape y^e nicest observations;
whereas I wth Sh^e is in her Inferior
Conjunction is at least 4 times as
near us as y^e Sun. Vid. Long. Sect.

Of Comets.

108. Comets are a kind of planet moving
periodically round y^e Sun; their orb^s are
Ellip^s, having y^e Sun in one of their
foci; and so very eccentric as to diff^r very little
fro right Line; but their orb^s as to great
Situation & Inclination as well in res^t to one
another as to y^e orb^s of y^e planet are various.
their Motions also are very Irregular; some moving
like y^e planet from West to East, others from
North to South and lastly others fro South
to North. y^e great Comet in 1680 came so
near y^e Sun y^e according to M^r Isaac Newton's Calcula^{tions}



the Heat it thereby Contracted was 381
200 times greater than of red hot Iron,
& if its Body be of a figure of a
sphere it cannot cool again in a Million
of years. —

109: These Comets are generally accompanied
with tails or large beams of Light
Issuing out of the Nucleus or Body of the
Comet; which is occasioned by the Heat
Newton to be no other than a flame
forced out of the Head of the Comet by the
heat of the Sun & whilst the Comet is in
its Aphelion or at its remotest distance
from the Sun; these rays of light are sunk down
& are gently diffused over the Comets abode
where: but while it draws nearer & nearer
to the Sun they bring more & more sa-
tisfied by its heat, ascend in the way of
a very way near to the Sun. hence we
see the reason why the tail of a Comet
is always turned from the Sun & why it
increases as the Comet approaches the



Sunt & diminutiones aditae & deorsum &c. —
 110. Dr. Isaac Newton opinio est quod
 Cometae magis vel minus gallicantur & 3. following
 passages occur in his Principia l. 3.

Prop. 40. — Caudae igitur Phaenomena
 & non sunt ex refractione Stellarum sed a ca-
 uis & impediente materia oriuntur;
 & solum ubi aer noster fumus corporis
 & cuiusvis ignis potest Superiora, ita & in
 & Celis ubi corpora gravitant in Solis,
 & fumi et vapores ascendere deorsum ab eis
 & ad Superiora potest. —

& Ascensum caudarum a solo Keplerus adscri-
 & bit actioni radii lucis maioriam
 & Caudae sicut experimentum. Suspicio autem
 & Ascensum illum ex rarefactione materiae
 & Caudarum potius oriri. Ascendit fumus
 & in Camino impulsu aeris cunctat,
 & aer ille per calorem rarefactus ascendit
 & ob diminutam suam specificam gravitatem

- II. fumū implicatū rapit sociū. Quidni Causa 383
 II. Comelarū ad runda modū ascenderint
 II. a Solē? Itā radij. Solares non agitant
 II. media, quæ permeant nisi in reflexione
 II. et refractione; particulae reflectentes
 II. actione calfactæ calfaciunt aurā
 II. ætherā cui implicantur, Itā calor
 II. sibi communicato rarefit et obdini
 II. mulam parantale gravitā specificā
 II. quæ prius tendebat ad Solē ascendit
 II. et sicut rapit particulae reflectentes
 II. quibus cauda componitur. ad
 II. ascensum Capannū conducit etiā vapora
 II. quæ si gyranter circa solē volent
 II. actione conantur a solē recedere.
- III. Hence it appears that this opinion
 in Shortis is, that smoke moves
 - upwards because its specific
 gravity is less than that of
 air; or rather because it is
 mixed with smoke being heated



384

(consequently rarified & rendered speci-
fically lighter by rest of ^{the} Ether & Air)
by the warmth of the body, it emits smoke;
I say as if rarified the rises up & carries
intermingled particles of smoke up along
with the top of the atmosphere; soft tails
of Comets, (which are only ~~very~~ very thin
vapours exhaled out of the nucleus
or body of Comet by the heat of the Sun)
being warmed communicate their
warmth to the ether (or fluid medium,
which is supposed to be diffused thro out
of whole solar system & beyond it)
next adjoining to it & being by
as means rarified & becoming
thereby specifically lighter by the
rest of the Ether & Air is buoyed
up by it carrying & intermingled
vapours of the Comet up along with it into
the regions of the heavens opposite to
the Sun. And as by the Circumgyration
of the Comet round the Sun may make these
vapours fly & in a long time;

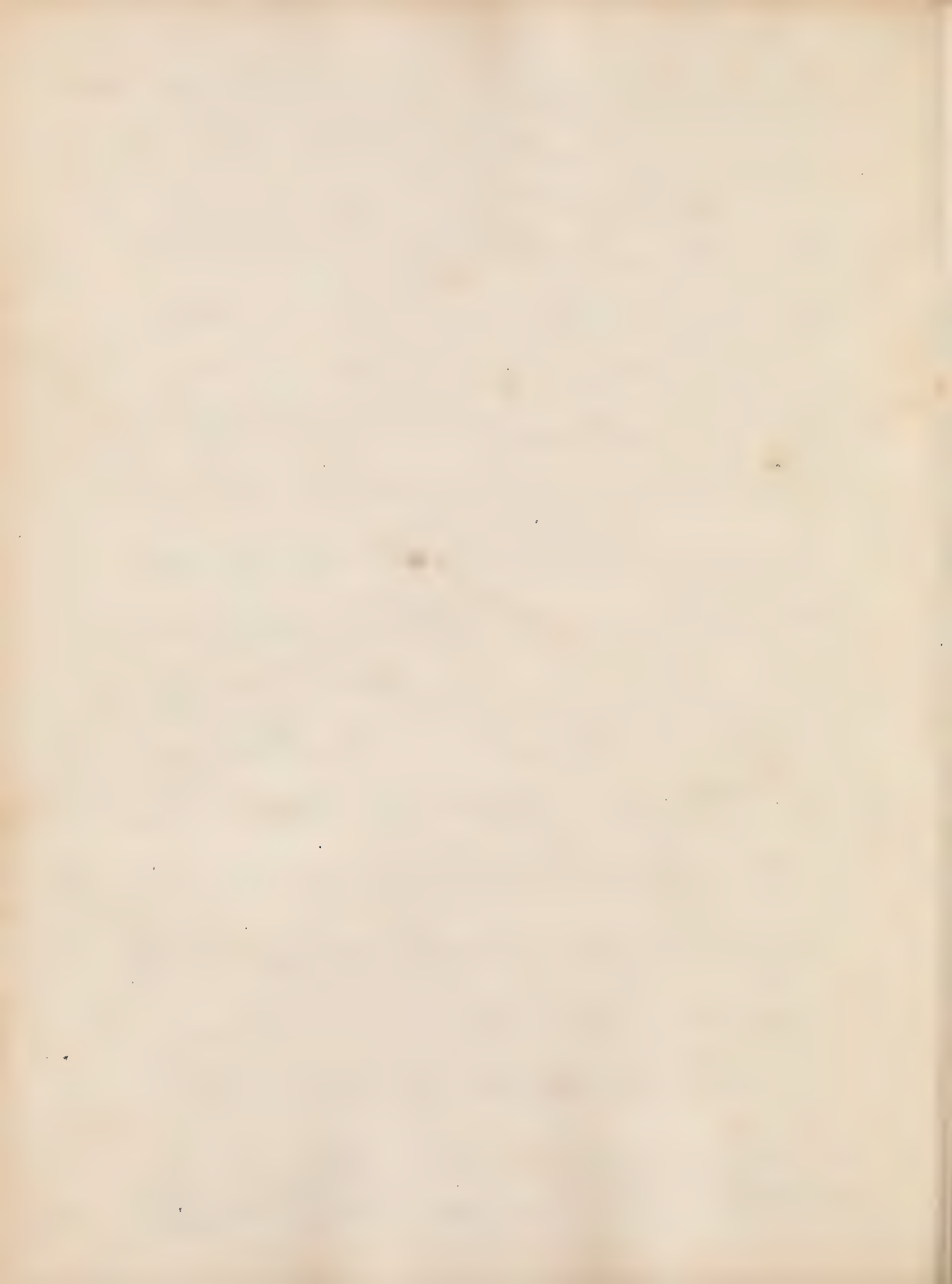
and by it means conduce something to their ascent. This seems to be the
sum of Sir Isaac Newton's opinion; but here it may be doubted
whether this account of the ascent of the tail of the comet
from the sun is not improbable and even contradictory to
Sir Isaac Newton's own principles laid down in other parts
of his writing.
112 ~~But first. Here it is possible that the Ray of the sun reflects~~

And by it means Condense something 385
to their ascent. it seems to be of sum
of Sir Isaac Newtons opinion; but
here it may be doubted whether it
acc^t of ascent of tails of comets
from sun is not improbable & even
contradictory to Sir Isaac Newtons
own principles laid down in
other pt^s of his writings. —

112. But if it were possible that rays of
sun reflected from their exhalations
cause such ^{partial} transference of heat as
is here supposed; I say were granted to be
possible & necessary, tails ought to be turned
down & then for Sir Isaac at the latter end
of his optick asserts rather to be contrary
all my body of sun & dens^r & dens^r impropo-
rtion as is now deduc^d from it. now if it be
true is contrary of those tails ought according
to Common Law of Hydrostatics

23 To be carried low^d of Sun. for y^e Meteor. 1386
Other, w^h is their Vehicle. Being exposed, & si-
pecifically lighter y^e rest of y^e Glob^e.
Other ought to retreat into these, B^o.
w^h are of y^e same specific gravity w^h it^s
y^e is, it ought to be carried low^d of Sun &
Cause of tails of Comets to be luminous y^e way
113 But I now suppose y^e Other to be denser &
nearer Sun Contrary to w^h Isaac Newton
asserts in his opt. it w^h yet being impossible
there sh^d be any such parti^l. rarefaction
of y^e Other as must here be supposed. For
if y^e reflex rays can warm y^e Other to
such a degree as to ap^t its specific
gravity; certainly its direct rays
ought to warm & rarify all y^e of it y^e are
exposed to! But a total rarefaction can
never produce such an st^g as is here
required; For in case of a total rarefaction

there can be no following in of Collateral 387
ether, & that which is impossible of vapours
it be buoy'd up to such a prodigious dis-
tance of body of ether. to suppose of those
ether springing forth by its elasticity
it runs into of the density of surrounding
of ether continually flowing out of solar
system; so in a few ages more it must
be quite clear of any ether at all. & if
Sun consequently & the power of commu-
nicating to us any heat at all: as we appear
from what is to be seen below in April 4th. & besides
114: 3rd. It is granted of ether capable of reflecting
little will be gained for since these vapours
are of a substance so extremely rare if they
transmit of light of stars will hold any
sensible diminution & are scarcely dis-
tinguishable even when they appear
most vivid. it is not possible they reflect



rays enough because any Imaginable 388
warming of ether, nor can it be supposed
we is some thousand times denser than
Exhalations can communicate little or no
heat to ether which appears from great
Cooling which is observed on the tops of high
Mountains running North & South; which
are generally so cold as to be scarce tolerable
therefore to cometary Exhalations (which
Sometimes run out into tails far beyond
of orbis magnus) can have any sensible
Effect on ether. —

118: 4. ^{thly} Where it is possible for these vapours
to warm ether it is not very improba-
ble if ether should be capable of being warmed
at all or (which is something more)
being rarified by heat. now to prove y^t
it must be laid down firstly y^t ether is
y^e medium where heat is communicated
from one body to another & y^t hot
bodies communicate heat to cold ones



with immediate Contact they do it by 389
exciting very quick vibrations in
ether included in spheres; with vibrations
being propagated much after the same manner
if sound is in air at last & ether inclu-
ded in spheres of cold bodies comes to be
set vibrating by & again by agitating
particles of cold bodies causes them
grow warm or hot: hence it is a Phenomenon
happening in vacuo wth sound & of same changes
as in open Air? A Phenomenon no other
wise to be accounted for? we shall see
if ether is capable of rarefaction by
heat of great heat wth always causes a great
3^{dly} the more ether is rarefied & less possible
wth be of diff^{er} of its vibrations calor is paribus,
if granted let us suppose 2 Hot Bodies A & B
placed in the confines of two cold ones C
& D & let A be supposed to be twice as hot as
B; I say if ether be capable of rarefact-
ion, A tho it be twice as hot as B wth have
no greater effect upon D y^t B upon C but exactly the
same

for if Ambient ether a b being (by 390
Suppⁿ 2^d) twice as much rarified as if
Ambient ether a b. B its vibrations
must (by suppⁿ 3^d) be but $\frac{1}{2}$ as strong as if
vibrations caused by B; but since A acts wth
y force 2 upon y Quantity of ether & B acts wth
y force 1 upon y Quantity of ether it follows
y Quantities of motion or heat communicated
must be eq^l wth n^o A communicated to C
must upon y whole be precisely eq^l to y force B
communicates to D & no more; but since we
find by experience y that Bodies communicate
heat to C & D more or less in proportion
as they are heated, it follows y that ether or
medium whereby heat is communicated, is not
capable of rarefaction & heat.

n^o 2^dly were it possible for y ether to be
rarefied or warmed & heat is y^t imp^ossi-
y these Elementary Vapours sh^d be buoyed up
by it: for if it be buoyed y etheric Medium is
void of all resistance (as it must needs be ac-
cording to y Nature of things w^{ch} are rare

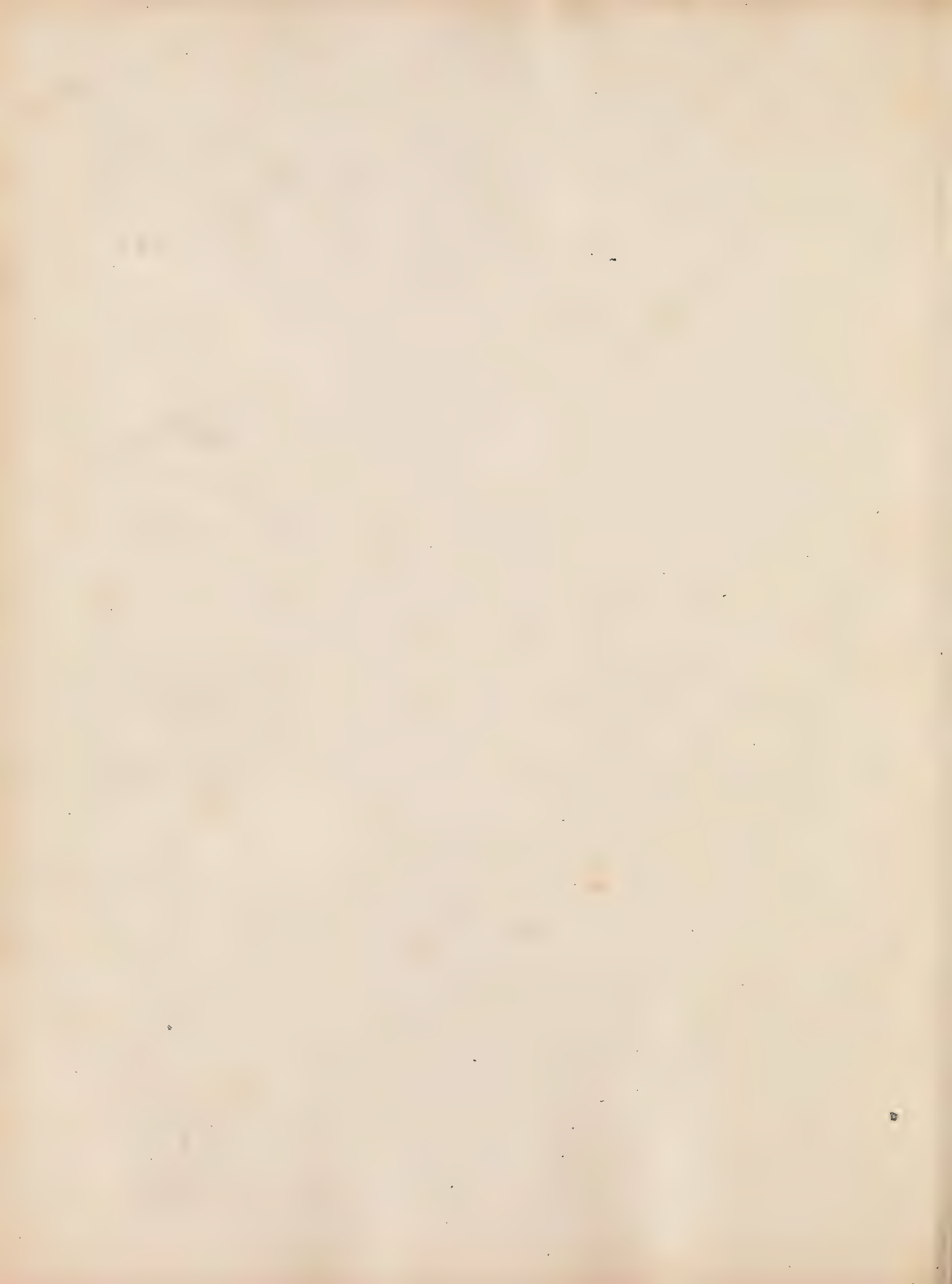
Newton absolutely affirms it is in every 9th
propⁿ where he treats of Comets) that exhalation
could never be carried up by it; for to suppose
a fluid void of all vis. is to suppose it
void of all power of communicating motion
to or moving any body at all any way or
other. 113. of Circumgyration of a Comet
round y^e Sun can't help y^e dissent of y^e 1st 114. propⁿ.
Because y^e orbits of y^e Comets are so very
excentric & their motion (except in or ab^t
y^e Perihelion) is very nearly rectiline ar.
how therefore is it possible for so insensible
& minute a circumgyration to have so very
118. Aristotle, & others of y^e Peripateticks thought
y^e Comets were only sublunary vapours &
Meteors: but tis plain they are above y^e Moon
by y^e smallness of their parallax; y^e Moon
has a sensible parallax but few Comets have
as Hevelius & other Astronomers have observed
which utterly overthrows their Hypothesis of
their being below y^e Moon: y^e they are not
Meteors or vapours appearing from y^e great heat.

710
They must contract in Perihelion w^{ch} entire
Dispers & must they not consist of a sub-
very fix'd & durable; if they are not in
reer of fix'd Stars as some have Imagin'd
is author'd for their being Illuminated by
y^e Sun: w^{ch} I do not & don't were they also
great a Distance.

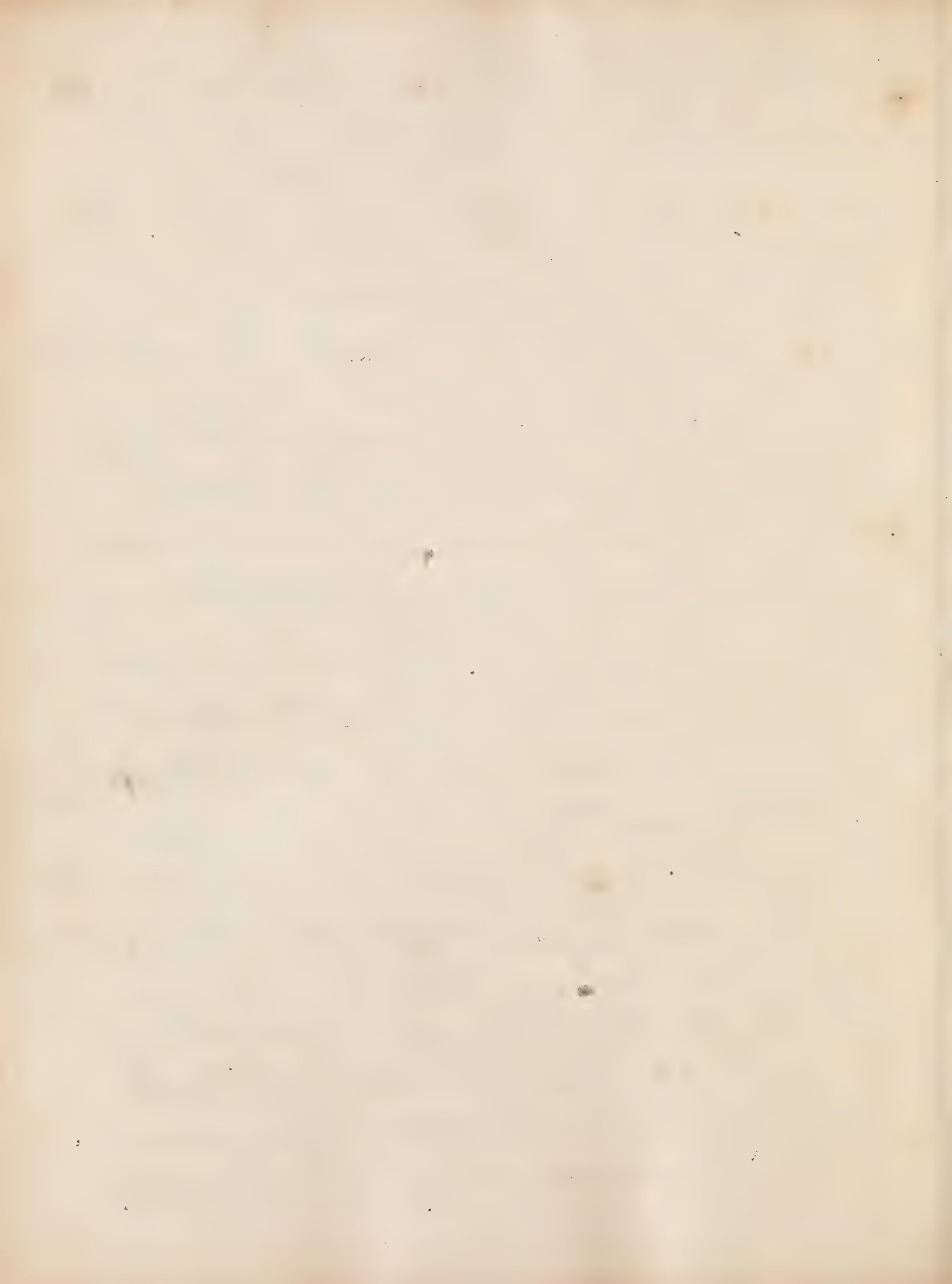
119: There have also been diff^t opinions Concerning
y^e tails of Comets. some have Imagin'd
y^e tail of a Comet to be nothing but y^e
Suns rays shining thro y^e head of it
as they do thro a Crystall into a dark room,
but y^e latter w^{ill} not hold because y^e sun so
why y^e Suns beams appear Lucid w^{hen}
they shine into a dark room is because y^e
Light is reflected by y^e particles of smoke
or dust; w^{ch} continually float about y^e
Air: But tis impossible such an appearance
sh^d be in y^e Celestiall regions where
there is no reflecting matter.

120: Others w^{ill} have y^e tails of Comets to be form'd
by y^e ~~refraction~~ refraction of Light as it
passes thro y^e Head of a Comet by Earth.
but y^e opinion is insufficient. because
these tails are never adorn'd wth various
Colours, w^{ch} are y^e ~~spoke~~ ^{spoke} inseparable con-
sequence of refraction.

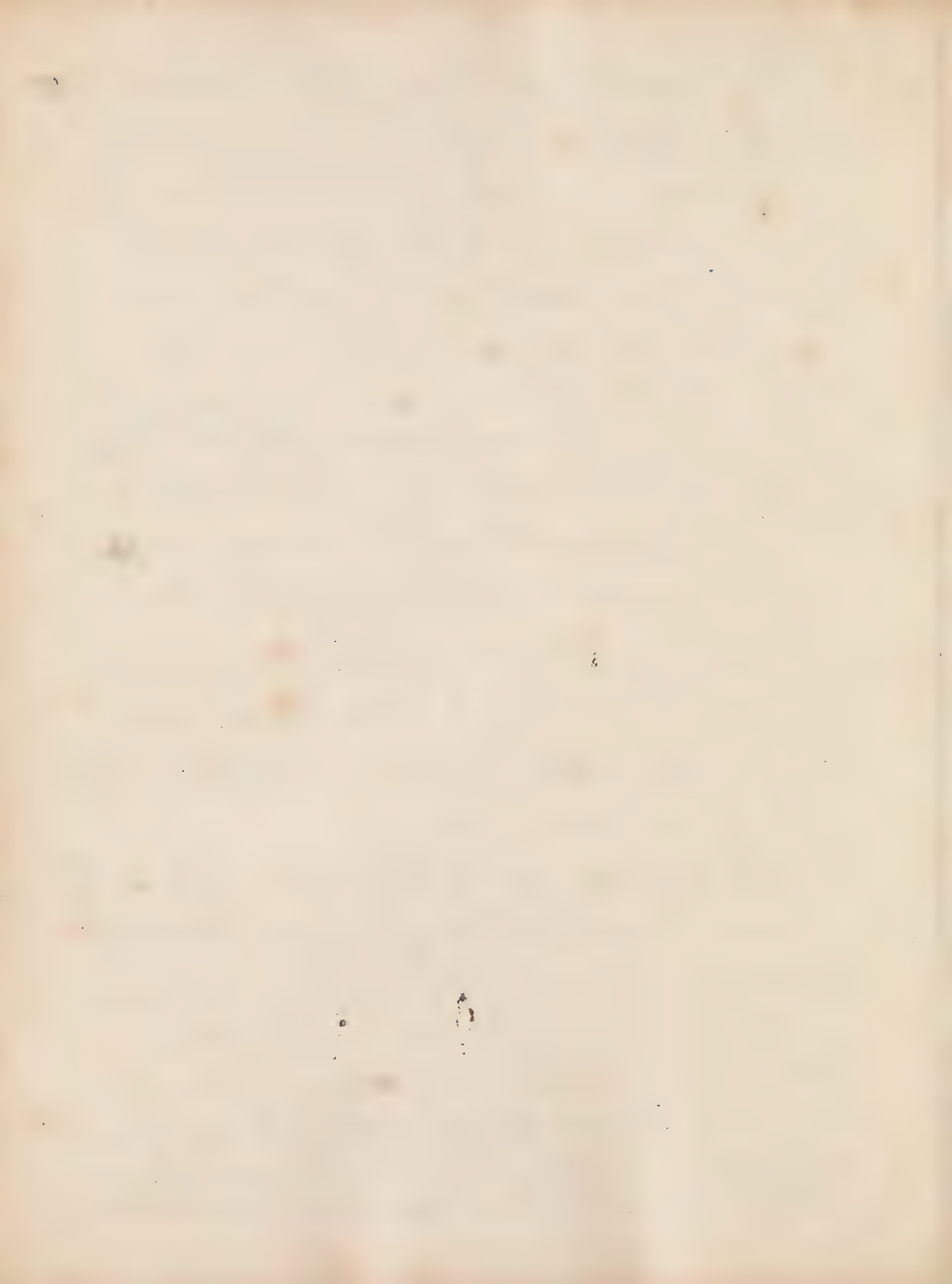
2^{dly} y^e Light of y^e fixed Stars and planets 393
coming to us directly & being transmitted
distinctly plainly thro' y^e Celest. Medi-
ums have no refracting power: lastly were
these Phenomena Eff^d by y^e shining of
y^e Suns light thro' Comet tails; it
follows by imp. same regions of y^e
Heavens y^e tails w^d be always directed
towards y^e same pt. of y^e Heavens, w^{ch} is
found to be false by undoubted observa-
tions, Consequently y^e cannot be y^e
true Cause. & thus we have explained
y^e Phenomena not only of all y^e plan^t
& Comets but also of y^e fixed Stars w^{ch}
acct. of y^e whole Mundane System
is built upon y^e principles laid down
by Copernicus improved by Kepler &
carried on to great degree of perfection
by Sir Isaac Newton. nothing now remains
but to establish y^e foregoing System p^{ty}
by Confuting y^e other Hypotheses & p^{ty}
by answering some obj^t. made against this.



121. The Anc^t. & Jew^s Motions of Earth were maintained by y^e Egyptians & Chaldeans long before y^e Study of Astronomy w^{as} in the amongst y^e Greeks. Theophil^{us} y^e Pythagoras (who flourished abt. y^e Olympiad 530 yrs before Christ) borrowed y^e System & taught y^e Greeks. y^e Sun stood still in y^e Centre of y^e World. by y^e Simon w^{as} afterwards rejected by Ptolemy (who flourished abt. y^e Dom 140 in y^e region of Antoninus pias) as contradictory to our senses.
122. He maintained y^e Earth to be immovable in y^e Centre of y^e Universe & y^e Sun & plan^{ets} moved round it in a Circle, as y^e Moon y^e Mercury y^e Venus: above Venus he placed y^e Sun y^e Mars, Jupit^r & Saturn; beyond Saturn he placed y^e spheres of fixed Stars, & w^{as} y^e spheres he supposed to move slowly from East to West only. Poles of y^e Equator whilst y^e fixed Stars & all y^e plan^{ets} moved from East to West only. Poles of y^e Equator in y^e space of a Natural day or 24 hours. vid. (Bre. Phys. l. 1. c. 2.



123. Ab. y² Apr 1840 Copernicus rejected by Polastrick 395
(we had hitherto been recd) a new system of Pytha-
gorick system maintaining y^t of Earth & all y^e
plan^{ts} revolved round y^e Sun & not round
y^e Earth, w^{ch} w^{as} put out of doubt as soon
as we y^e telescopes acquainted us wth y^e
various Phases of Venus & Mercury, from w^{ch}
it became apparent y^t their orb^s included y^e
124. Galileo, Tycho Brahe invented a system
y^e Polastrick & y^e Copernican. ~~He~~
for he supposed wth Ptolemy y^t y^e Earth
w^{as} fixed in y^e Centre of y^e Universe & conse-
quently y^t all Stars & plan^{ts} moved round
our Earth in 24 hours. He, supposed also
y^t y^e Moon moved round our Earth as y^e
Centre of her motion. But as for y^e other ^{not 15} pla
Saturn Jupiter, Mars, Venus & Mercury
he maintained y^t they revolved abt y^e Sun
in their proper Periods, as y^e Sun did
round y^e Earth in a year time, there w^{as}
also a Hypothesis called y^e Semi-Tychonic
as agreeing wth y^e Tychonic excepting
y^t w^{as} as y^e Tychonic makes y^e Earth to have



no motion at all of Semihelionick make. 396
it move round its own Axis & co-rotate
wth of Capricorn. But however, tho their
Hypothesis by reason of many diffi-
culties where wth they are perplexed had
but few opposers yet if observations of
such were very serviceable upon another
Acct. for their Axis! Helgar made such
discoveries in Astronomy as quite
cleared up Science from some difficulties
It y^t labour under. —

125: The Ancients found if sometimes y^t planet
move fast & sometimes slow, if they
seem'd sometimes great & sometimes;
from whence they very reasonably concluded
if they were some farther sometimes
nearer; in particular y^t Sun seem'd to
move fast & his apparent diam^r
w^{as} $\frac{1}{15}$ large in winter & in Summer: To
solve y^t they found it necessary to intro-
duce Eccentric Circles into y^e planetary
system: but herein did their Hypothesis
fail; if they had drawn'd ^{down} y^e place
of any planet their Calculations w^{ould}
not hold —



Except in perihelion & Aphelion: But Kepler
 found it difficult by observing of 1606th
 of J. Planet near ^{mer.} ^{sa:} not circular: he also
 found it ^{mer.} ^{sa:} & was more elliptically
 L, Y, K; we agree very well with observation
 of the ancients; for they found of their Calculati-
 ons held true in the last of our former
 plan! Kepler is also first discoverer of
 harmony between of dis. & of periods of times
 of planets! But of reasons of Harmony &
 true Physical Causes of all Celestial
 Motions, as they have been delivered a
 long time were first discovered & demonstrated
 by Sir Isaac Newton: so of at present the
 matter is brought to a great perfection
 any other part of Natural Philosophy.

We shall conclude with answering
 Some objections against Copernican system.
 1st 26th First. it is objected if Earth moved from
 West to East there ought to be constant
 Winds blowing from East to West: But his
 Answer is if same Rotation is properly

the Earth upon y^e Atmosphere as it has it
Self, consequently y^e Rotaticⁿ of y^e Earth
cause such Winds: y^e Constant Winds be
ween y^e Tropicks are not owing to y^e rotaticⁿ
of y^e Earth but to y^e Suns & perpendicul^r
Rays rarifying y^e Air. —

127. 2^{dly}. if y^e Earth move y^e Centrifug^e force
of y^e Equator p^l. w^d be so very great, say they
y^e those p^l. ought to fly off. But this is
weir^d y^e force of gravity as appears
fro^m Calculatioⁿ is 360 times greater y^e
Centrifug^e force even at y^e Equator. —

128. 3^{dly} his object y^e if y^e Earth moves fro^m west
to East yⁿ a Bomb thrown Westwrd & conse-
quently meeting y^e Earth ought to be
more diffusions & give a great Shock
to y^e Wall or any thing it Impinges
agst yⁿ or thrown Eastwards. But this is
not ergo. But we must know if a Bomb or
any thing else w^{ch} is thrown & seems to
move fro^m East to West does not Imping
(against y^e Wall but ^{the Wall} ~~it~~ [&] prop^r. speaking)

against it; for suppose if Earth moves 399
with 100° of velocity & suppose if Explosio
give if Bomb is of Velocity if Contrary
way yet if Bomb doth not really move
fro East to West but it moves only with 10
of Velocity fro West to East; it moves be-
fore as all things are supposed to do with 100°
of velocity & now, being destroyed it moves
only with 99; so if if Wall will still continue
to move with 100° as before will be taken
& consequently strike it: again, if you
Combat a Tower fro if West side of it, if
Bomb having 10 of velocity communi-
cated fro if explosion will overcome if Wall
& impinge against it; so if now if Bomb
will strike if Wall with 10 of Velocity & in
if other case if Wall will strike if Bomb
with 10 of Velocity: therefore if it be still
129: if it is rejected if if Earth moved Eastward
if it ought to be more difficult to run
westward because against if motion of
Earth: how it may be answered if it is impossible
(absolutely speaking) to run westward; because

If a Person swims westward he must move
 Eastward wth y^e Earth ~~must~~ does
 Eastward. w^{ch} is impossible to do for y^e
 Earth moves 200 Miles in an hour.
 Thus supposing y^e Earth to move wth
 60° of velocity Eastward y^e Man must
 move wth 6, for w^{ch} he can move only
 wth 4 he might seem to move Eastward
 very swiftly, but w^{ch} really have moved
 Eastward. If reason of swimming to move
 westward w^{ch} because he w^{ch} move more
 slowly Eastward y^e other Person: again,
 relatively speaking it w^{ch} not be more diffi-
 cult to move westward y^e Eastward is he
 might as easily seem to move wth one
 degree westward as Eastward & so really move
 wth one & westward as he can appar-
 ently move wth one degree Eastward
 & consequently, really wth 60 Eastward
 for in both these cases he is only to
 move himself (w^{ch} his own strength)
 10 w^{ch} requires no more strength one way

if another; it may also be applied
to birds flying in the Air. —

130. ^{130.} There is an object brought of
more force if any of the foregoing
work is taken from the object of a
Sens. & Parall. of the first stars
work has been sufficiently answered
In Sect. 96, 97, 98, 99. —

~~ut~~ finis cetera opus ~~ut~~

MSS
964B
RB
NMAH

Mechanicks; Opticks
Astronomy
Manuscript.
[before 1729]

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION LIBRARIES



3 9088 00332313 6

nmahrb MSS964 B
Mechanicks ; Opticks ; Astronomy

27
4
3)108(4

5
28

BR/e

10
5
64
10
4
10 24

1. 15. 7

c/11/58

i/1/

hoso

noso

